



US Army Corps  
Of Engineers  
Savannah District

# Fort Liberty, North Carolina

**Solicitation Number**

**W912HN-23-B-3001**

**Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)**

**Volume 1 of 3: Specifications Divisions 01 - 12**

**PN 96182**

**June 2023**

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE  
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640

**PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 30 00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 01.00 10	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 29	SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01 35 26	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00.00 10	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 00.15 10	RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)
01 45 35	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 45 50	LINE OF SIGHT VERIFICATION
01 50 00	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 00	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
----------	------------------------

**DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY
----------	--------------

**DIVISION 05 - METALS**

05 05 23.16	STRUCTURAL WELDING
05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 30 00	STEEL DECKS
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 00	METAL STAIRS
05 52 00	METAL RAILINGS

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00	FINISH CARPENTRY
06 61 16	SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 22 00	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 27 10.00 10	BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
07 27 19.01	SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
07 27 26	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
07 42 13	METAL WALL PANELS
07 60 00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 61 14.00 20	STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

08 11 13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 33 23	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 51 13	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00	GLAZING

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

09 06 00	SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES
09 22 00	SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 51 00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00	RESILIENT FLOORING
09 90 00	PAINTS AND COATINGS

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

10 22 39	FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

**DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

12 21 00	WINDOW BLINDS
----------	---------------

**DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION**

21 21 00	FIRE EXTINGUISHING SPRINKLER SYSTEMS (RESIDENTIAL)
----------	--

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

23 03 00.00 20	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15	COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 48.19	BRACING FOR HVAC
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 00	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 23 00	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 30 00	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23 81 00	DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 82 46.00 40	ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

**DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

25 05 11	CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
25 05 11.21	CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE ALARM CONTROL SYSTEMS

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

26 20 00	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 28 01.00 10	COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
26 41 00	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

**DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS**

27 10 00	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
----------	--

**DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

28 31 70 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

**DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

31 00 00 EARTHWORK  
31 05 19.13 GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK  
31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING  
31 31 16.13 CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL

**DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 01 19.61 SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT  
32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSES  
32 13 13.06 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE  
FACILITIES  
32 16 19 CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS  
32 31 13.53 HIGH-SECURITY FENCES (CHAIN LINK AND ORNAMENTAL) AND GATES  
32 32 23.13 SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK RETAINING WALL  
32 92 19 SEEDING

**DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES**

33 40 00 STORMWATER UTILITIES  
33 46 16 SUBDRAINAGE PIPING  
33 48 00 BIORETENTION AREAS  
33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION  
33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

**APPENDICES**

APPENDIX A STANDARD FORMS

-- End of Project Table of Contents --



SECTION 00 41 00

BID SCHEDULES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 BASIS OF BIDS

SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS  
Government Bid Estimate of Total Contract Cost

SCHEDULE

MULTIPURPOSE TRAINING RANGE (MPTR)  
FORT BRAGG, NC

<b>TOTAL BASE BID (ITEMS 0001 THROUGH 0021)</b>	<b>\$</b> _____
<b>TOTAL BID OPTIONS (ITEMS XXXX THROUGH XXXX)</b>	<b>\$</b> _____
<b>TOTAL BID (ITEMS 0001 THROUGH 0021)</b>	<b>\$</b> _____

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>U/M</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
0001	BASE BID - Range Control Tower, complete to the 5-foot building line	1	L/S	***	\$ _____
0002	BASE BID - After Action Review Building, complete to the 5-foot building line	1	L/S	***	\$ _____
0003	BASE BID - Operations/Storage Building, complete to the 5-foot building line	1	L/S	***	\$ _____
0004	BASE BID - Bleacher Enclosure, complete to the 5-foot building line	1	L/S	***	\$ _____
0005	BASE BID - Covered Mess, complete to the 5-foot building line	1	L/S	***	\$ _____
0006	BASE BID - Latrine Pads, complete to the 5-foot building line	1	L/S	***	\$ _____
0007	BASE BID - Ammo Loading Dock, complete to the 5-foot building line	1	L/S	***	\$ _____
0008	BASE BID - Defilades, complete	1	L/S	***	\$ _____
0009	BASE BID - Reverse Slope Battle Positions, complete	1	L/S	***	\$ _____

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>U/M</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
0010	BASE BID - Stationary Infantry Targets, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0011	BASE BID - Moving Infantry Targets, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0012	BASE BID - Stationary Armor Targets, Stationary Armor Targets with Power Center, and Power Center emplacements, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0013	BASE BID - Moving Armor Targets, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0014	BASE BID - Trenches and Machine Gun Bunkers, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0015	BASE BID - Camera towers, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0016	BASE BID - Storm Drainage, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0017	BASE BID - Aggregate Pavements for Roads and Parking, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0018	BASE BID - Concrete Turning Pads not associated with other Bid Items, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0019	BASE BID - Downrange Electrical and Communications, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0020	BASE BID - Live Fire Village including aggregate pavement, Urban Cluster buildings, and Facades	1	L/S	***	\$_____
0021	BASE BID - Site preparation and development including everything outside of the 5-foot building line not covered by other Bid Items, complete	1	L/S	***	\$_____

PART 2 PRODUCTS (N/A)

PART 3 EXECUTION (N/A)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Salvage Plan; G

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

Work under this contract includes construction of a Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR) to include defilades, reverse slope battle positions, stationary infantry targets, moving infantry targets, stationary armor targets, moving armor targets, facades, trenches, machine gun bunkers, urban cluster, range limit markers, camera towers, aggregate roads and parking, concrete turning pads, downrange electrical and communications, Range Control Tower, AAR Building, Operations/Storage Building, Bleacher Enclosure, Covered Mess, Latrine Pads, Ammunition Loading Dock, storm drainage, earthwork, erosion control, clearing and grubbing, and all other appurtenances not specifically listed here.

1.2.2 Location

The project site is located approximately 2.25 miles west of the intersection of Raeford Vass Road and Plank Road in the westernmost range complex in Fort Liberty, Hoke County, North Carolina.

1.3 EXISTING WORK

In addition to FAR 52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements:

- a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation, and comply with

Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on contract drawings, within area of work.

#### 1.4.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to starting excavation work.

#### 1.5 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property at the Government designated storage area located within 15 miles of the construction site.

Provide a salvage plan, listing material and equipment to be salvaged, and their storage location. Maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Provide a system for property control in the salvage plan. Store and protect salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6 UXO CONTINGENCIES

An Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Survey was performed at the project site, and the entire site was assessed as having low risk for finding UXO.

While the entire site has been characterized as low risk of encountering UXO, the possibility of encountering UXO remains. In the event that an object resembling military munitions is discovered during construction activities, construction contractor personnel should stop work in the immediate vicinity of the discovery and contact Range Control at 910-432-2900. Range Control will contact EOD personnel to respond to the site and investigate the item.

Should a suspect discovery be confirmed to contain an explosive hazard, EOD support personnel will remove or destroy the item, during which time construction contractor personnel will be required to maintain a safe distance from the item as specified by EOD. Maximum coordination will be required between the construction contractor and EOD support personnel. The construction contractor should maintain flexibility in redirecting personnel and work effort, in the event that items possessing an explosive hazard are discovered, and construction personnel are excluded from areas during the destruction/removal processes.

Construction contractor personnel are required to complete an EOD safety training class provided by Range Control before commencing work. Subsequent new field employees are required to attend the class prior to working on-site. Work on this project will not be allowed until each field employee has attended the class.

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL RESTRICTIONS

No discharge or fill material may occur in delineated Jurisdictional Determination (JD) wetlands and streams. All earth disturbing activities must avoid these areas in accordance with section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC &1344). This applies to all wetlands and streams except

for those authorized impacts by the USACE, Wilmington District, in accordance with section 404 approved wetland permit(s).

Contractor shall not enter the 50-ft buffer of JD wetlands until the Finding of No Practical Alternative (FONPA) is received by Fort Liberty EMB and the Contracting Officer.

Contractor shall coordinate with DPW Environmental Management Branch (EMB) through the Contracting Officer before beginning any aspect of construction in any area where the restrictions noted in this article apply.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements  
Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Include aerial photographs. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD), cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

## 1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by State law.

## 1.6 SUPERVISION

### 1.6.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

For projects where the superintendent is permitted to also serve as the Quality Control (QC) Manager as established in Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL, the superintendent must have qualifications in accordance with that section.

### 1.6.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

### 1.6.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

### 1.6.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

## 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Immediately after award, prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the

Preconstruction **Conference**. The **conference** must take place within 35 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this **conference** is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

#### 1.7.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager and major subcontractors.

#### 1.8 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this Contract, the Contractor and Government must form a cohesive partnership with the common goal of drawing on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a successful project without safety mishaps, conforming to the Contract, within budget and on schedule. The partnering team must consist of personnel from both the Government and Contractor including project level and corporate level leadership positions. Key Personnel from the supported command, end user, Contractor, and key subcontractors are required to participate in the Partnering process.

##### 1.8.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering

- a. The Contracting Officer will coordinate the initial Team-Led (Informal) Partnering Session with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor and Government personnel. The Partnering Session will be co-led by the Government Construction Manager and Contractor's Project Manager.
- b. The Initial Team-led Partnering session may be held concurrently with the **Pre-Construction Post-Award Kickoff** meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, typically at a conference room on-base or at the Contractor's temporary trailer.
- c. The Initial Team-Led Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by Contracting Officer.
- d. The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions.
- e. Participants will bear their own costs for meals, lodging and transportation associated with Partnering.



Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Fort Liberty, North Carolina

23B3001

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03 (2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis

AACE 52R-06 (2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied  
in Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (2017) Administration -- Project Schedules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G

Preliminary Project Schedule; G

Initial Project Schedule; G

Periodic Schedule Update; G

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The authorized representative must have a minimum of 2-years experience scheduling construction projects similar in size and nature to this project with scheduling software that meets the requirements of this specification. Representative must have a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling principles and application.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules required herein must be capable of meeting all requirements of this specification.

#### 2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government intends to use Primavera P6.

#### 2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required sdef file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

##### 2.1.2.1 Primavera

If Primavera P6 is selected for use, provide the "xer" export file in a version of P6 importable by the Government system.

##### 2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

If the contractor chooses software other than Primavera P6, that is compliant with this specification, provide for the Government's use two licenses, two computers, and training for two Government employees in the use of the software. These computers will be stand-alone and not connected to Government network. Computers and licenses will be returned at project completion.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

### 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN.

### 3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2.2 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

## 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

### 3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

### 3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities may have Original Durations (OD) greater than 20 work days or 30 calendar days.

### 3.3.3 Procurement Activities

Include activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

### 3.3.4 Mandatory Tasks

Include the following activities/tasks in the initial project schedule and all updates.

- a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).
- b. Submission of mechanical / electrical / information systems layout drawings.
- c. Long procurement activities
- d. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

- e. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- f. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- g. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- h. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.
- i. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- j. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with all building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.
- k. Air and water balancing.
- l. Building commissioning - Functional Performance Testing.
- m. Controls testing plan submission.
- n. Controls testing.
- o. Performance Verification testing.
- p. Other systems testing, if required.
- q. Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- r. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- s. Government's pre-final inspection.
- t. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.
- u. Final inspection.
- v. Construction Compliance Inspection (CCI)
- w. Target Interface Inspection (TII)

### 3.3.5 Government Activities

Show Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to: [approvals](#), [acceptance](#), environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

### 3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in [ER 1-1-11](#). This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein. A template SDEF compatible schedule backup file is available on the QCS web site: <http://rms.usace.army.mil>.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per day
2	RESP	4	Responsible party
3	AREA	4	Area of work
4	MODF	6	Modification Number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)
6	PHAS	2	Phase of work
7	CATW	1	Category of work
8	FOW	20	Feature of work*
*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.			

#### 3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

#### 3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

- a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.
- b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

#### 3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space

constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

Not all activities are required to be Work Area coded. A lack of Work Area coding indicates the activity is not resource or space constrained.

#### 3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

#### 3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Schedule (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

#### 3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are [design phase](#), procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

- a. Code construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by construction packages.
- b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

#### 3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

#### 3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section [01 45 00.00 10](#) QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

#### 3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float

constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or effect network logic are prohibited. No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

#### 3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

#### 3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate Government activities to support a Contractor's early completion.

#### 3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

##### 3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

##### 3.3.7.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

#### 3.3.8 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop sSeasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If an activity is weather sensitive it should be assigned to a calendar showing non-work days on a monthly basis, with the non-work days selected at random across the weeks of the calendar, using the anticipated adverse weather delay work days provided in the Special Contract Clauses. Assign non-work days over a seven-day week as weather records are compiled on seven-day weeks, which may cause some of the weather related non-work days



to fall on weekends.

### 3.3.9 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" may have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" may have no successor logic.

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

### 3.3.10 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

### 3.3.11 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

### 3.3.12 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

### 3.3.13 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3.14 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.

b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

### 3.3.15 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and

successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

### 3.3.16 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management.

### 3.3.17 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated work days it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete.

### 3.3.18 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

#### 3.3.18.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Submission and approval of as-built drawings" activity not less than \$35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, which ever is greater, up to \$200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

#### 3.3.18.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less than \$20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.

### 3.3.19 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

- a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and manhours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.
- b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

### 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data CD/DVD, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, then the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 15 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged submit the [Preliminary Project Schedule](#) defining the planned operations detailed for the first 90 calendar days for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, planned submissions of all early design packages, permitting activities, design review conference activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Government acceptance of the associated design package(s) and all other specified Program and Plan approvals must occur prior to any planned construction activities. Activity code any activities that are summary in nature after the first 90 calendar days with Bid Item (CLIN) code (BIDI), Responsibility Code (RESP) and Feature of Work code (FOW).

#### 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the [Initial Project Schedule](#) for approval within 42 calendar days after notice to proceed is issued. The schedule must demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in the Project Schedule.

#### 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, monthly at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

- a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.
- b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

### 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

#### 3.5.1 Data CD/DVDs

Provide two sets of data CD/DVDs containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include on the data CD/DVDs the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. Label each CD/DVD indicating the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings.

#### 3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Narrative Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information as minimum in the Narrative Report:

- a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update period.
- b. A description of activities along the two most critical paths where the total float is less than or equal to 20 work days.
- c. A description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken.
- d. Identify and explain why activities based on their calculated late dates should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.
- e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.
- f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

#### 3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. Provide 6 set(s) of hardcopy reports. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

##### 3.5.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

#### 3.5.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

#### 3.5.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

#### 3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

#### 3.5.3.5 Schedule Log

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project schedule being submitted.

#### 3.5.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

##### 3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

##### 3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

##### 3.5.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

##### 3.5.4.4 Banding

Organize activities using the WBS or as otherwise directed to assist in

the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

#### 3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

### 3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

#### 3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 8 hours. Provide a draft of the proposed narrative report and schedule data file to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager and scheduler must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the periodic schedule update meeting, make corrections to the draft submission. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the submission and invoice for payment.

#### 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete [Periodic Schedule Update](#) of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 work days after the periodic schedule update meeting.

### 3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

### 3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

Provide a justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval within 10 days of a delay occurring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP) to justify time extensions.

### 3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.8.2 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard [ACEC 52R-06](#). Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

### 3.8.3 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Prepare an analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard [ACEC 29R-03](#).

### 3.8.4 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

### 3.8.5 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay will not be a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

### 3.8.6 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract

Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

### 3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra work days, etc.

#### 3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

#### 3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

#### 3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

### 3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, may not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor including activity and/or project float. Activity float is the number of work days that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the contract completion date milestone.

### 3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RMS/QCS

Import the schedule data into the Quality Control System (QCS) and export the QCS data to the Government. This data is considered to be additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the



Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic export from QCS of the application for progress payment.

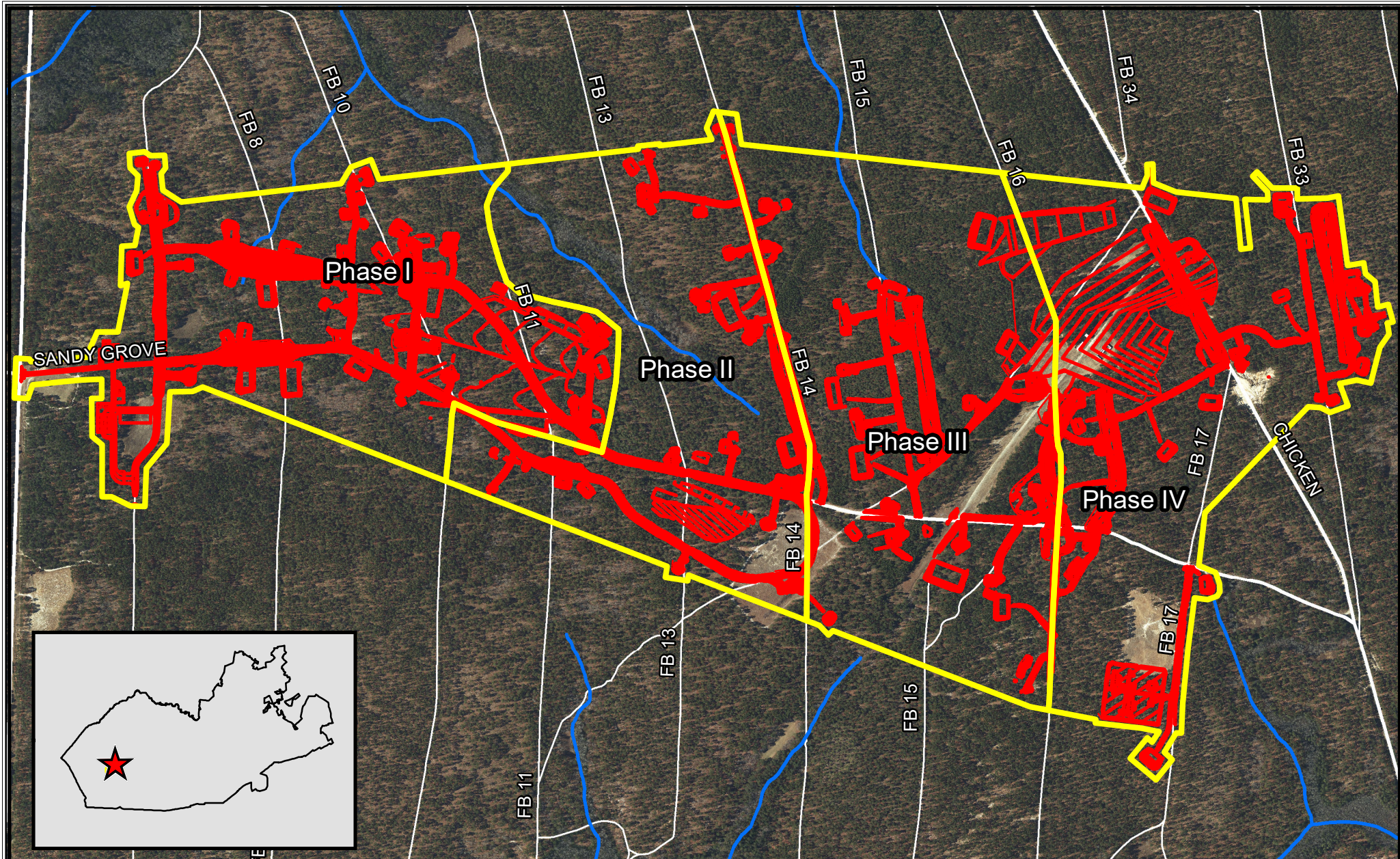
### 3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

If Primavera P6 is being used, request a backup file template (.xer) from the Government, if one is available, prior to building the schedule. The following settings are mandatory and required in all schedule submissions to the Government:

- a. Activity Codes must be Project Level, not Global or EPS level.
- b. Calendars must be Project Level, not Global or Resource level.
- c. Activity Duration Types must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".
- d. Percent Complete Types must be set to "Physical".
- e. Time Period Admin Preferences must remain the default "8.0 hr/day, 40 hr/week, 172 hr/month, 2000 hr/year". Set Calendar Work Hours/Day to 8.0 Hour days.
- f. Set Schedule Option for defining Critical Activities to "Longest Path".
- g. Set Schedule Option for defining progressed activities to "Retained Logic".
- h. Set up cost loading using a single lump sum labor resource. The Price/Unit must be \$1/hr, Default Units/Time must be "8h/d", and settings "Auto Compute Actuals" and "Calculate costs from units" selected.
- i. Activity ID's must not exceed 10 characters.
- j. Activity Names must have the most defining and detailed description within the first 30 characters.





-- End of Section --

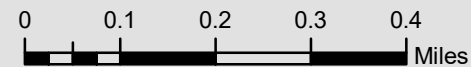




**MPTR**  
**Phases I-IV**  
**717 acres**

**Legend**

-  Clearing\_Downrange
-  Grading\_Downrange
-  Layout
-  Silt\_Fence\_Downrange



**Map Date: June 2, 2022**





SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

The Contractor and the Designer of Record (DOR), if applicable, are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work on site. Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Accident Prevention Plan Health And Safety Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

#### SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment

or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

#### SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

#### 1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

#### 1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S"

classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

##### Submittal Register; G

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

##### 1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Government approval is required for any variations from the Solicitation or the Accepted Proposal and for other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

##### 1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

##### 1.4.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. These submittals are for information only and for use as specified in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

#### 1.5 PREPARATION

##### 1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Use the ENG Form 4025-R transmittal form for submitting both Government-approved and information-only submittals. Submit in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms are included in the RMS CM software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

### 1.5.2 Submittal Format

#### 1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

#### 1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

- a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.
- b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Present shop drawings sized 8 1/2 by 11 inches as part of the bound volume for submittals. Present larger drawings in sets. Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

##### 1.5.2.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

#### 1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

##### 1.5.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy



the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

#### 1.5.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

#### 1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

#### 1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

##### 1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified

for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

#### 1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

#### 1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

#### 1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

#### 1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

#### 1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

#### 1.5.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

#### 1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.5.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

#### 1.5.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

#### 1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

##### 1.5.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

##### 1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government

harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

#### 1.5.4 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide 6 hard copies of the submittals. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the AMRDEC SAFE Web Application located at the following website: <https://safe.amrdec.army.mil/safe/>.

#### 1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

##### 1.6.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

##### 1.6.2 Number of SD-02 Shop Drawing Copies

Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval by a QC organization. Submit seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Number of SD-03 Product Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.4 Number of SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.6.5 Number of SD-05 Design Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.6 Number of SD-06 Test Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings, other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.7 Number of SD-07 Certificate Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.8 Number of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.9 Number of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.10 Number of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Copies

Submit five copies of O&M data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.6.11 Number of SD-11 Closeout Submittals Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager

and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

#### 1.8 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER AND DATABASE

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

##### 1.8.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Use an electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. Maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01 45 00.15 10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE(RMS CM). The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format with the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Column (f): Lists the approving authority for each submittal.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

#### 1.8.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register [as an electronic database, using the submittal management program furnished to Contractor](#). Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register [database](#) submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

#### 1.8.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields [in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in the program used by the Contractor](#) with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

#### 1.8.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

#### 1.8.5 Action Codes

[Entries for columns \(j\) and \(o\) are to be used as follows \(others may be prescribed by the Transmittal Form\):](#)

##### 1.8.5.1 Government Review Action Codes

["A" - "Approved as submitted"; "Completed"](#)

"B" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings"; "Completed"

"C" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings; resubmission required"; "Resubmit"

"D" - "Returned by separate correspondence"; "Completed"

"E" - "Disapproved (See attached)"; "Resubmit"

"F" - "Receipt acknowledged"; "Completed"

"G" - "Other (Specify)"; "Resubmit"

"X" - "Receipt acknowledged, does not comply with contract requirements"; "Resubmit"

#### 1.8.5.2 Contractor Action Codes

DESIGN BID BUILD SUBMITTALS			
Submittal Classifications shown in UFGS Sections	Submittal Classification	Corresponding SpecsIntact Submittal Register Code which is populated in the SI Submittal Register. Software Limitations: (The software shows one character delineation in the SpecsIntact Submittal Register)	RMS - The following Submittal Classifications are populated in RMS when the SpecsIntact Submittal Data File is pulled into RMS)
G	Submittal requires Government Approval	G	GA
BLANK	Submittal is For Information Only (FIO)	BLANK	FIO
S	Submittal is for documentation of Sustainable requirements	S	S/FIO

#### 1.8.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request , unless a paper copy is requested by the Contracting Officer. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

#### 1.9 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for



Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

#### 1.9.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 1.9.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

Check the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 for submittals that include variations proposed by the Contractor. Set forth in writing the reason for any variations and note such variations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

#### 1.9.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

#### 1.9.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 calendar days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

### 1.10 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

- b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."
- c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 30 **calendar working** days after the date of submission.

#### 1.11 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note the date on which the submittal was received **from the QC manager**.
- b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and three copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

##### 1.11.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

- e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

#### 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

#### 1.13 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that [the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.](#)

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained within each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not to be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.15 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.16 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

Certify the submittal data as follows on Form ENG 4025: "I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

\_\_\_\_NAME OF CONTRACTOR \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Salvage Plan	1.5	G												
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			View Location Map	1.3													
			Progress and Completion	1.4													
			Pictures														
		01 32 01.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Project Scheduler Qualifications	1.3	G												
			Preliminary Project Schedule	3.4.1	G												
			Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2	G												
			Periodic Schedule Update	3.6.2	G												
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal Register	1.8	G												
		01 33 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Preliminary Sustainability	1.4.2.2	G												
			eNotebook														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Final High Performance and	1.4.2.2	G												
			Sustainable Building Checklist														
			Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.4.2.2	G												
			Amended Final Sustainability	1.4.2.2	G												
			eNotebook														
			Amended Final High	1.4.2.2	G												
			Performance and Sustainable														
			Building Checklist														
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REVIEW OR E	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	APP - Construction	1.7.1	G												
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.4													
			Notifications and Reports	1.12													
			Accident Reports	1.12.2	G												
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.12.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.6.1.4													
			Standard Lift Plan	1.7.3.2	G												
			Critical Lift Plan	1.7.3.3	G												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.8													
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.9.1													
			Hot Work Permit	1.9.1													
			License Certificates	1.14													
			Radiography Operation Planning	1.14.1	G												
			Work Sheet														
			Portable Gauge Operations	1.14.1	G												
			Planning Worksheet														
		01 45 00.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	3.2	G												
			Plan														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Verification Statement	3.9.2													
		01 45 35	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Daily Reports	3.1.2													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I O W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 45 35	Biweekly Reports	3.1.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			AISC Certified Steel Fabricator	2.1													
			Steel Truss Plant Quality Assurance Program	2.1													
			AC472 Accreditation	2.1													
			Certificate of Compliance	2.1													
			Special Inspector	1.5	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.2	G												
		01 45 50	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			LOS Verification Plan	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			LOS Verification report	3.2													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G												
			Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1	G												
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G												
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.4	G												
			Cybersecurity Compliance Statements														
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6	G												
			Cybersecurity Compliance Statements														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Backflow Preventers	1.4	G												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 50 00	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1													
			Backflow Preventers	1.4													
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Preconstruction Survey	1.5.1													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G												
			Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G												
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.6	G												
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.6.9.1	G												
			Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G												
			Environmental Manager	1.5.4	G												
			Qualifications														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal	1.10.1	G												
			Report														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G												
			Certificate of Competency	1.5.5.1													
			Erosion and Sediment Control	1.5.5													
			Inspector														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Waste Determination	3.7.1	G												
			Documentation														



# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste	3.7.3.6	G												
			Assembled Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G												
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G												
			Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report	3.7.2.1	G												
			Hazardous Waste/Debris Management	3.7.3.1	G												
			Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G												
			Sales Documentation	3.7.2.1	G												
			Contractor Certification	3.7.2.1													
		01 58 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sign Legend Orders	1.3.1	G												
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction Waste Management Plan	1.6	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Quarterly Reports	1.8.2													
			Annual Report	1.8.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Final Construction Waste Diversion Report	1.9	S												
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Warranty Management Plan	1.8.1													
			Warranty Tags	1.8.5													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR CLASSIFIED REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Final Cleaning	3.8													
			Spare Parts Data	1.6													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Instructions	1.8.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.7	G												
			Manuals														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G												
			Record Drawings	3.3	G												
			As-Built Record of Equipment	1.8.1													
			and Materials														
			As-Built Record of Equipment	3.6													
			and Materials														
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	3.4	G												
			Construction Contract	3.5	G												
			Specifications														
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.9.1	G												
			Checklist for DD FORM 1354	3.9.2	G												
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			O&M Database	1.4	G												
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G												
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G												
			Training Content	3.1.2	G												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR CLASSIFIED REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 23	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G												
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G												
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Quality Control Plan	1.6.5	G DO												
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.6	G DO												
			Certifications														
			Quality Control Organizational Chart	1.6.6													
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.8	G DO												
			Maturity Method Data	3.3.9													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5													
			Joint Filler	2.4.4													
			Formwork Materials	2.1													
			Recycled Aggregate Materials	2.3.3.3													
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1													
			Vapor Retarder	2.4.6													
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1													
			Reinforcement	2.6													
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers	2.4.3.1													
			Admixtures	2.3.4													
			Waterstops	2.2.2													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V O W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G DO												
			Fly Ash	1.6.3.1													
			Pozzolan	1.6.3.1													
			Slag Cement	1.6.3.2													
			Aggregates	1.6.3.3													
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.13.3.3	G DO												
			Unit Weight of Structural	3.13.3.5													
			Concrete														
			Slump Tests	3.13.3.1													
			Water	2.3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1													
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.6.2													
			Testing Agency														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners	2.4.3.1													
			and Sealers														
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5													
			Curing Compound	2.4.1													
		04 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Cut CMU	3.3.2.1	G												
			Detail Drawings	3.4.1.1	G DO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1	G												
			Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2	G												
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Mock-Up Panel	1.3.1.1	G												
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.2.2	G												
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3	G												
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2	G												
			Positioners														
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Masonry Compressive Strength	2.1.2	G DO												
			Bracing Calculations	3.2.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.6.1.1													
			Field Testing of Grout	3.6.1.2													
			Single-Wythe Masonry Wall	3.6.1.3	G DO												
			Water Penetration Test														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Special Masonry Inspector	1.3.2													
			Qualifications														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.2.2													
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3													
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.6.2													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3													
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Take-Back Program	3.8													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content	2.2.2.2.1	S												
		05 05 23.16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Welding Quality Assurance Plan	3.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.3	G												
			Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification	1.3.4													
			Previous Qualifications	1.3.2													
			Pre-Qualified Procedures	1.3.3	G												
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Nondestructive Testing	3.3													
			Weld Inspection Log	3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certified Welding Inspector	1.3.5													
			Nondestructive Testing Personnel	1.3.5													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Erection and Erection Bracing	1.4.1.1	G												
			Drawings														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Shop Primer	2.6.2													
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1													
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2													
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.3													
			Recycled Content for Structural Steel	2.2.1	S												
			Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing	2.2.2	S												
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.2.3	S												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Calculations for Steel Connections	1.4.3	G DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Class B Coating	2.6.2													
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3													
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.2													
			Bolt Testing Reports	3.7.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel	2.2													
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Galvanizing	2.5													
			AISC Structural Steel Fabricator	1.3													
			Quality Certification														
			AISC Structural Steel Erector	1.3													
			Quality Certification														
			Welding Procedures and	1.4.4.1													
			Qualifications														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1													
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.7.1.1													
			NDT Technician	3.7.1.2													
			Welding Procedure Specifications	3.4													
			(WPS)														
		05 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.3.5	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Accessories	2.2													
			Deck Units	2.1													
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	2.1.4													
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.2.14													
			Touch-Up Paint	2.1.4													
			Welding Equipment	1.3.3													
			Welding Rods and Accessories	1.3.3													
			Recycled Content of Steel	2.1	S												
			Products														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Metal Roof Deck Units	2.1.1													



# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 30 00	Flexible Closure Strips	2.2.4													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Deck Units	2.1	G DO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Powder-Actuated Tool Operator	1.3.2													
			Welder Qualifications	1.3.3													
			Welding Procedures	1.3.3													
			Fire Safety	1.3.4.1													
			Wind Storm Resistance	1.3.4.2													
			Manufacturer's Certificate	1.3.1													
		05 40 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Framing Components	1.6.1	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Studs, Joists	2.1													
			Recycled Content of Steel	2.1	S												
			Products														
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Metal Framing Calculations	1.6.2	G DO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal	1.4													
			Framing														
			Welds	3.2.1													
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Angles and Plates	2.5	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Downspout Terminations	2.4	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I E W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 50 13	Recycled Content	2.1	S												
		05 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Iron and Steel Hardware	2.1	G DO												
			Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strips	2.1	G DO												
			Metal Stair System	2.2.1	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars	2.4.1	G RO												
			Structural-Steel Tubing	2.4.2	G RO												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips	2.4.5	G RO												
			Cold-Finished Steel Bars	2.4.4	G RO												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars	2.4.3	G RO												
			Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets	2.4.6	G RO												
			Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets	2.4.7	G RO												
			Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing	2.4.8	G RO												
			Protective Coating	2.2.4	G RO												
			Steel Pan Stairs	2.2.2	G RO												
			Steel Stairs	2.3.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding Procedures	1.3.1	G RO												
			Welder Qualification	1.3.1	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars	2.4.1	G RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I E W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 51 00	Structural-Steel Tubing	2.4.2	G RO												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips	2.4.5	G RO												
			Cold-Finished Steel Bars	2.4.4	G RO												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars	2.4.3	G RO												
			Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets	2.4.6	G RO												
			Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets	2.4.7	G RO												
			Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing	2.4.8	G RO												
			Gray Iron Castings	2.4.9	G RO												
			Protective Coating	2.2.4	G RO												
		05 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2.1	G RO												
			Iron and Steel Hardware	3.2	G RO												
			Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips	3.2	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars	2.2.1	G RO												
			Structural-Steel Tubing	2.2.2	G RO												
			Cold-Finished Steel Bars	2.2.4	G RO												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars	2.2.3	G RO												
			Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing	2.2.5	G RO												
			Protective Coating	2.1.2	G RO												
			Steel Railings and Handrails	2.2.8	G RO												
			Anchorage And Fastening Systems	1.2.1	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 52 00	SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding Procedures	1.4.1	G RO												
			Welder Qualification	1.4.2	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation Instructions	3.2													
		06 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Trussed Rafters	2.4.1													
			Fabricated Structural Members	1.8.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preservative-treated	1.4.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Preservative Treatment	1.7													
		06 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.3	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			LEED	1.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificates of grade	1.4													
			Certificates of compliance	1.4													
		06 61 16	SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid Polymer Material	2.1	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1													
		07 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Insulation Board Layout	1.3	G RO												
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATEGORY	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 22 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulation	2.1	G RO												
			Cover Board	1.4	G RO												
			Fasteners	2.2	G RO												
			Recycled Content For Insulation	2.1.2	S												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Flame Spread Rating	1.8.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installer Qualifications	1.6	G RO												
			Certificates Of Compliance For Felt Materials	1.6	G RO												
			Indoor Air Quality For Insulation	2.1.3	S												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Fasteners	2.2	G RO												
			Insulation	2.1	G RO												
		07 27 10.00 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Air Barrier System Product Data	2.1	G RO												
			Air Barrier System Shop Drawings	2.1	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Mock-Up	3.1.2	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Design Review Report	1.8	G DO												
			Testing and Inspection	3.1.3	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Air Barrier Inspector	1.7	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I E W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 19.01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.8.1	G RO												
			Qualifications of Installer	1.8.2	G RO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4	G RO												
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G RO												
			Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.6	G RO												
			Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies	1.4.4	G RO												
			Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings	1.4.4	G RO												
			Site Inspections and Testing	3.4.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4	G RO												
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G RO												
		07 27 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.8.1	G RO												
			Qualifications of Installer	1.8.2	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 26	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier	1.4	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier	1.4	G RO												
			Transition Membrane	2.3	G RO												
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G RO												
			Reinforcement	2.6	G RO												
			Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Mockup	1.4.3	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Capillary Moisture Test	1.6	G RO												
			Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.4.4	G RO												
			Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies	1.4.4	G RO												
			Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings	1.4.4	G RO												
			Site Inspections	3.4.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier	1.4	G RO												
			Transition Membrane	2.3	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I E W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier	1.4	G RO												
			Transition Membrane	2.3	G RO												
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G RO												
		07 42 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.5.3	G RO												
			Qualification of Installation	1.5.4	G RO												
			Contractor														
			Qualification of Welders	1.5.4	G RO												
			Warranty	1.8	G RO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	1.5.1.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			LEED Product Data	2.1	G RO												
			Wall Panels	2.2.1	G RO												
			Closure Materials	1.5.5	G RO												
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.5.4.4	G RO												
			Sealants and Caulking	2.5.4.1	G RO												
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	1.5.3	G RO												
			Enamel Repair Paint	1.5.3	G RO												
			Accessories	1.5.5	G RO												
			Accessories	2.5	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wall Panels	2.2.1	G RO												
			Fasteners	1.5.3	G RO												
			Metal Closure Strips	2.5.3	G RO												



# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V I O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 42 13	Factory Finish	2.2.3	G RO												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Wind Load Design Analysis	1.5.1.2	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Leakage Tests	3.7.2	G RO												
			Wind Load Tests	1.3.2	G RO												
			Coating	2.2.3.3	G RO												
			Chalking	2.2.3.3	G RO												
			Seismic Tests	1.3.2	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Coil Stock	1.5.3	G RO												
			Fasteners	1.5.3	G RO												
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	1.5.3	G RO												
			Enamel Repair Paint	1.5.3	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.3	G RO												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field														
			Reports														
			Manufacturer's Field Reports	3.8	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance Instructions	1.5.6	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Warranty	1.8	G RO												
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Exposed Sheet Metal	2.2.1	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I E W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 60 00	Gutters	3.1.14	G RO												
			Downspouts	3.1.15	G RO												
			Gravel Stops and Fasciae	2.2.1	G RO												
			Base Flashing	3.1.11	G RO												
			Counterflashing	3.1.12	G RO												
			Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports	3.1.16	G RO												
			Drip Edges	3.1.13	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish Samples	1.4.2	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificates of Compliance	2.1	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.3	G RO												
			Quality Control Plan	3.5	G RO												
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.3	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content	2.1	S RO												
		07 61 14.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Roofing	1.2.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Roofing Panels	2.2													
			Attachment Clips	2.4													
			Closures	2.5.1													
			Accessories	2.5													
			Fasteners	2.5.2													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 61 14.00 20	Sealants	2.5.3													
			Insulation	2.6													
			Warranty	1.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Panel	2.2													
			Accessories	2.5													
			Sealants	2.5.3													
			Intermediate Support	2.3													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Calculations	1.5	G RO												
			Design Calculations	1.5	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Inspection	3.6													
			Structural Performance	1.3.3													
			Finish	1.6.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Technical	1.6.3													
			Representative														
			Installer's Qualifications	1.6.4	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Information Card	3.8													
			Recycled Content for Steel	2.2.1	S												
			Roofing Product														
			Warranty	1.7	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V I O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Firestopping System	2.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Firestopping Materials	2.2	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Inspection	3.3	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Firestopping Materials	2.2	G RO												
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1	G RO												
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealants	2.2	G RO												
			Primers	2.3	G RO												
			Bond Breakers	2.4	G RO												
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.2.1	S												
			Sealants														
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.2.3	S												
			Floor Joint Sealants														
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.5	S												
			Caulking														
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	G RO												
			Doors	2.1	G RO												
			Frames	2.6	G RO												
			Frames	2.6	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V I O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 11 13	Accessories	2.4													
			Weatherstripping	2.8													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	G RO												
			Frames	2.6	G RO												
			Accessories	2.4													
			Weatherstripping	2.8													
		08 33 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.3	G RO												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	1.4	G RO												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.5	G RO												
			Manual Door Operators	1.4	G RO												
			Manual Door Operators	2.6	G RO												
			Electric Door Operators	1.4	G RO												
			Electric Door Operators	2.7	G RO												
			Bottom Bars	2.3.2	G RO												
			Guides	1.3	G RO												
			Mounting Brackets	2.5.1	G RO												
			Overhead Drum	2.3.7	G RO												
			Hood	1.4	G RO												
			Painting	1.4	G RO												
			Installation Drawings	1.3	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.3	G RO												
			Hardware	2.4	G RO												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	1.4	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 33 23	Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.5	G RO												
			Manual Door Operators	1.4	G RO												
			Manual Door Operators	2.6	G RO												
			Electric Door Operators	1.4	G RO												
			Electric Door Operators	2.7	G RO												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.3	G RO												
			Hardware	2.4	G RO												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	1.4	G RO												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.5	G RO												
			Manual Door Operators	1.4	G RO												
			Manual Door Operators	2.6	G RO												
			Electric Door Operators	1.4	G RO												
			Electric Door Operators	2.7	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G RO												
			Manuals														
			Materials	1.4	G RO												
			Devices	1.4	G RO												
			Procedures	1.4	G RO												
			Manufacture's Brochures	1.4	G RO												
			Parts Lists	1.4	G RO												
			Cleaning	3.3.2	G RO												
		08 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Windows	2.1	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS / FIC / REV / WORK	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 51 13	Fabrication Drawings	1.11													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fasteners	2.2.3													
			Window Performance	1.12	G RO												
			Weatherstripping	2.2.2													
			Accessories	2.2.8	G RO												
			Thermal Performance	1.12.5	G RO												
			LEED product data	1.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish Sample	1.4.2	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Resistance to Forced Entry	1.4.4													
			Standard Airblast Test	1.12.2.3	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Windows	2.1	G CA												
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3													
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3													
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G RO												
			Keying System	2.3.5	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware Items	2.3	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR CLASSIFIED REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 71 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key Bitting	1.6.1													
		08 81 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			Glazing Accessories	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1	G RO												
			Tape	2.2.5													
			Sealant	2.2.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Setting and Sealing Materials	2.2													
			Glass Setting	3.2													
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal support systems	2.1	G RO												
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1													
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced	2.1.3													
			Gypsum Sheathing														
			Impact Resistant Gypsum Board	2.1.4													



SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	Accessories	2.1.6													
			LEED	1.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Waste Management	3.7													
		09 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.2	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Indoor Air Quality	1.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content for Type IV Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1	S												
			Recycled Content for Suspension Systems	2.3	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.8	S												
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.7	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.7	G RO												
			Adhesives	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.7	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests	3.3	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Surface Preparation	3.2	G RO												
			Installation	3.1	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.7	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			LEED Documentation	1.3													
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping identification stencil	3.10 3.10													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Certification	1.4.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.10	G RO												
			Textured Wall Coating System	1.4.2	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up	1.4.3	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Mixing	3.6.2													
			Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.7.2													
			Sheets														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.9													
			Materials	2.1													
		10 22 39	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	2.1	G RO												
			Manufacturer's Sample Warranty	2.1	G RO												
			Statement of Code Compliance	2.1	G RO												
			Statement of Standards	2.1	G RO												
			Conformity														
			Verification of Field	2.1	G RO												
			Measurements														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.1	G RO												
			Layouts	3.1.1	G RO												
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Folding Panel Partitions	2.3	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 22 39	Folding Panel Partitions	3.4	G RO												
			Installation Instructions	2.1	G RO												
			LEED Product Data	1.5													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Folding Panel Partitions	2.3	G RO												
			Folding Panel Partitions	3.4	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Flame and Smoke Development Tests	2.1.2.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.2													
			Folding Panel Partitions	2.3													
			Folding Panel Partitions	3.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Folding Panel Partitions	2.3	G CA												
			Folding Panel Partitions	3.4	G CA												
		10 44 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1	G RO												
			Cabinets	2.2	G RO												
			Wall Brackets	2.3	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1	G RO												
			Cabinets	2.2	G RO												
			Wall Brackets	2.3	G RO												
			Replacement Parts List	3.2.1	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V I W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 44 16	SD-04 Samples														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1													
			Cabinets	2.2													
			Wall Brackets	2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1	G RO												
		12 21 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Window Blinds	2.1	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Window Blinds	2.1	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Window Blinds	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Window Blinds	2.1	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Window Blinds	2.1	G RO												
		21 21 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sprinkler Heads and Piping	1.3	G DO												
			System Layout														
			Sprinkler Heads and Piping	1.3.6	G DO												
			System Layout														
			Electrical Wiring Diagrams	1.3.6	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 21 00	Piping	2.1	G DO												
			Valves	2.1.7	G DO												
			Sprinkler Heads	2.1.2	G DO												
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.1.6	G DO												
			Flow Switch	2.1.4	G DO												
			Alarm Bells	2.1.5	G DO												
			Mechanical Couplings	2.1.1	G DO												
			FEMA Tank and Pump System	1.3.5	G DO												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Sprinkler System Design	1.3	G DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary tests	3.3.1	G DO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of Installer	1.5.1	G DO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built Drawings of Each System	1.3.7	G DO												
		23 05 15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	1.2	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Record Drawings	1.2	G												
			Connection Diagrams	1.2	G												
			Coordination Drawings	1.2	G												
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2	G												
			Installation Drawings	3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V I W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Pipe and Fittings	2.1	G												
			Miscellaneous Materials	2.2	G												
			Supporting Elements	2.3	G												
			Equipment Foundation Data	1.2	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts	1.2	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Pipe and Fittings	2.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Air Tests	3.1	G												
			Non-Destructive Electric Tests	3.1	G												
			System Operation Tests	3.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Record of Satisfactory Field Operation	1.4.2	G												
			List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations	1.4.3	G												
			Listing of Product Installations	1.2	G												
			Surface Resistance	3.1	G												
			Shear and Tensile Strengths	3.1	G												
			Temperature Ratings	3.1	G												
			Bending Tests	3.1	G												
			Flattening Tests	3.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.6	G												
		23 05 48.19	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G RO												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Calculations	1.2.4													
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.3.1	G RO												
			TAB Firm	1.5.3.1	G RO												
			TAB Team Assistants	1.2	G RO												
			TAB Team Engineer	1.2	G RO												
			TAB Specialist	1.5.3.2	G RO												
			TAB Team Field Leader	1.2	G RO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	1.3.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Performance Data	1.3	G RO												
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.3.4	G RO												
			TAB Procedures	1.5.2	G RO												
			Calibration	1.5.2	G RO												
			Systems Readiness Check	1.3.1	G RO												
			TAB Execution	1.5.4	G RO												



# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	SD-06 Test Reports														
			TAB Design Review Report	1.7.1.1	G RO												
			TAB Report	1.5.5.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications	1.5.1	G RO												
			TAB Submittal and Work Schedule	1.7.1	G RO												
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report	1.7.1.2	G RO												
			TAB Firm	1.5.3.1	G RO												
			Design Review Report	1.3.1	G RO												
			Advanced Notice for TAB Field Work	1.7.1	G												
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List	1.7.1	G RO												
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List	1.7.1	G RO												
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.3	G RO												
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.3													
			Recycled content for insulation materials	2.3.1	S												
			SD-03 Product Data														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / R E V I E W E R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G RO												
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G RO												
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.3	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.2.1	S												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G RO												
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G RO												
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.3	G RO												
		23 09 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.7.1	G RO												
			Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.7.2	G RO												
			Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.7.3	G RO												
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3													
			Spare Parts	1.5.2													
			Qualifications	1.3.1													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V I W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.4													
			Verification of Dimensions	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance	1.5	G RO												
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Test Procedures	1.4.5													
			Diagrams	1.2.1.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Tests	3.10	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Anchor Bolts	2.4													
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3													
			Technician Certification														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.2													
			Instructions														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.12.2													
			Training														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.12.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Indoor Air Quality During Construction	3.11	S												
		23 81 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts	3.7.1													
			Posted Instructions	3.4													
			Coil Corrosion Protection	2.5.1													
			System Performance Tests	3.6													
			Training	3.4	G RO												
			Inventory	1.5													
			Supplied Products	2.1													
			Manufacturer's Standard Catalog Data	2.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up	3.5	G RO												
			System Performance Tests	3.6	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organizations	3.7.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 81 00	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.4	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Ozone Depleting Substances	2.2.2.3	S RO												
		23 82 46.00 40	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Performance Data	2.1	G RO												
			Electric Unit Heaters	2.1	G RO												
			Heating Element	2.2.1	G RO												
			Controls	2.2.2	G RO												
			Casings	3.1.1	G RO												
			Propellers and Motors	2.2.3	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	1.2.1													
		25 05 11	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Device Account Lock Exception Request	3.3.2	G RO												
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.6	G RO												
			Cybersecurity Compliance Statements														
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6	G RO												
			Cybersecurity Compliance Statements														
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.5.1	G DO												
			Applicability Report														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR CLASSIFIED REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.5.3	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Control System Cybersecurity Documentation	1.5.5	G DO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Confidential Password Report	3.4.5.3	G RO												
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.4	G RO												
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.5.4	G RO												
			Compliance Result Report														
			Control System Inventory Report	1.5.2	G RO												
		25 05 11.21	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Device Account Lock Exception Request	3.3.2	G RO												
			Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.10.1.6	G RO												
			Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.10.6	G RO												
			Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report	1.8.1	G DO												
			Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert	1.7	G DO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Network Communication Report	1.8.2	G DO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.21	Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.8.5	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Control System Cybersecurity Documentation	1.8.7	G DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures	3.10.1	G RO												
			Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report	3.10.3	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Software Licenses	1.9	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Confidential Password Report	3.4.5.3	G RO												
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.6	G RO												
			Software and Configuration Backups	1.8.4	G RO												
			Device Audit Record Upload Software	3.5.3.2	G RO												
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report	1.8.6	G RO												
			Control System Inventory Report	1.8.3	G RO												
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Marking Strips	3.1.7.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.9	G RO												
			Special Purpose Receptacles	2.9.4	G RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Circuit Breakers	2.10.3	G RO												
			Circuit Breakers	2.11.2	G RO												
			Switches	2.8	G RO												
			Motor Controllers	2.13	G RO												
			Manual Motor Starters	2.14	G RO												
			Metering	2.22	G RO												
			Grounding Busbar	2.17.3	G RO												
			Surge Protective Devices	2.23	G RO												
			Equipment Branch Circuit	2.26	G DO												
			Schedule														
			Conduit and Fittings	2.2	G RO												
			Outlet Boxes And Covers	2.3	G RO												
			Load Centers (Target	2.11	G RO												
			Emplacements)														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G RO												
			Grounding System Test	3.5.4	G RO												
			Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.3	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Electrical Systems	1.5	G RO												
		26 28 01.00 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fault Current Analysis	2.1													
			Protective Device Coordination	2.1													
			Study														
			System Coordinator	1.4.1													



SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / R E V I E W E R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 41 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Overall lightning protection systems	1.4.1.1	G RO												
			Each major component;	1.4.1.2	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan	1.4.3	G RO												
			Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test	3.4	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation	1.2.3	G RO												
			Component UL Listed and Labeled	1.4.2	G RO												
			Lightning protection system inspection certificate	1.4.4	G RO												
			Roof manufacturer's warranty	3.1.1	G RO												
		26 51 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid State (LED) Luminaires	2.1	G DO												
			IES TM-21 Lumen Maintenance Projections	2.1	G DO												
			Low Voltage, Multi-Button Wallstations	2.3.1	G DO												
			Room Controllers	2.4	G DO												
			Partition Control Interface Device	2.5	G DO												
			Occupancy and Vacancy Sensors	2.6	G DO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Exit Signs	2.7	G DO												
			Emergency Lighting Units	2.9	G DO												
			Emergency Lighting Inverters	2.8	G DO												
			Lighting Contactors	2.10	G DO												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Occupancy Sensor Coverage	2.6	G CA												
			Layouts														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Occupancy Sensor Verification	3.3.1	G DO												
			Tests														
			Emergency Lighting Inverter	3.3.2	G DO												
			Verification Tests														
			Lighting Scene Verification Tests	3.3.3	G DO												
			Lighting Contactor Verification	3.3.5	G DO												
			Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Approval Certification	2.1.1	G DO												
			Training Materials	3.4	G RO												
		26 56 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1.1	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Luminaires	2.3	G DO												
			Obstruction Light	2.2	G DO												
			Luminaire Warranty	1.7.1	G RO												
			Pole Warranty	1.7.2	G RO												
			Poles	2.7	G DO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N OR A / E R E V I W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 56 00	SD-05 Design Data														
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G DO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Lighting System	1.8.1	G RO												
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.1.1	G RO												
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.1.2	G RO												
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications Drawings	1.6.1.1	G RO												
			Telecommunications Space Drawings	1.6.1.2	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Telecommunications Cabling	2.3	G RO												
			Patch Panels	2.4.5	G RO												
			Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies	2.5	G RO												
			Equipment Support Frame	2.4.2	G RO												
			Connector Blocks	2.4.3	G RO												
			Grounding Busbar	2.8	G RO												
			Tower Junction Box	2.6	G RO												
			Lightning Arrestor Modules	2.7	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Telecommunications Cabling Testing	3.5.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G RO												
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G RO												
			Test Plan	1.6.3	G RO												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Factory Reel Tests	2.12.1	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System	1.10.1	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Record Documentation	1.10.2	G RO												
		28 31 70	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)	1.3.2	G RO												
			Fire alarm system designer	1.8.2.1	G RO												
			Supervisor	1.8.2.2	G RO												
			Technician	1.8.2.3	G RO												
			Installer	1.8.2.4	G RO												
			Test Technician	1.8.2.5	G RO												
			Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement	1.7	G RO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Nameplates	1.8.1.3	G RO												
			Instructions	2.2.4	G RO												
			Wiring Diagrams	1.8.1.4	G RO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V I O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 70	System Layout	1.8.1.5	G RO												
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G RO												
			Initiating devices	1.8.1.7	G RO												
			Battery Power	1.8.1.8	G RO												
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.8.1.9	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU)	2.3	G RO												
			Smoke Sensors	2.4	G RO												
			Addressable Interface Devices	2.5	G RO												
			Addressable Control Modules	2.6	G RO												
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G RO												
			Batteries	2.9.1	G RO												
			Battery Chargers	2.9.2	G RO												
			Surge Protective Devices	2.10	G RO												
			Alarm Wiring	2.10	G RO												
			Terminal Cabinets	3.3.2	G RO												
			Automatic Fire Alarm	2.12	G RO												
			Transmitters														
			Radio Transmitter and Interface	2.12.1	G RO												
			Panels														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Procedures	3.6.1	G RO												
			Smoke Sensor Test Procedures	2.4.2	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Verification of Compliant	3.6.2.1	G RO												
			Installation														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF ACTION OR REV W	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 70	Request for Government Final Test	3.6.2.2	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.8	G RO												
			Instruction of Government Employees	3.9	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-Built Drawings	3.8	G RO												
			Document Storage Cabinet	3.10.3	G RO												
			Spare Parts	1.10.1	G RO												
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shoring	3.4	G RO												
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.4.3	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Borrow Site Testing	2.1	G RO												
			Soil Test Results	3.20	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing Qualifications	3.20	G RO												
		31 05 19.13	SD-04 Samples														
			Geotextiles	2.2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Geotextiles	2.2.1													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		31 05 19.13	SD-07 Certificates														
			Geotextiles	2.2.1													
			Needle Punched Geotextile	2.2.1.3													
		31 11 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Tree Wound Paint	2.1.1													
		31 31 16.13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Termiticide Application Plan	3.1.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Termiticides	2.2.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Mixing Formulation	3.2.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Moisture	1.6.1													
			Calibration Test	3.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.4.2	G												
			Foundation Exterior	3.1.2													
			Utilities and Vents	3.1.3													
			Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces	3.1.4													
			List of Equipment	3.2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Termiticides	2.2.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Verification of Measurement	3.3.1													
			Warranty	1.7													
			Pest Management Report	3.4													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF ACTION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 01 19.61	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealants	2.1													
			Manufacturer's	3.5.2													
			Recommendations														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Certified Copies of the Test	1.3.1													
			Reports														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Equipment List	3.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Sealants	2.1													
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Initial Tests	2.3.1	G												
			In-Place Tests	3.13.1	G												
		32 13 13.06	SD-03 Product Data														
			Curing Materials	2.1.6													
			Reinforcement	2.1.5.3													
			Epoxy Resin	2.1.8													
			Epoxy Resin	2.1.8													
			Cementitious Materials	2.1.1	G												
			Cementitious Materials	2.1.1	G												
			Dowel Bars	2.1.5.1													
			Expansion Joint Filler	2.1.9.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														



# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 13 13.06	Mix Design Report	2.2.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Concrete Slump Tests	3.7.2													
			Concrete Uniformity	2.3.1													
			Flexural Strength	3.7.3													
			Air Content	3.7.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Batch Tickets	1.3.3													
			NRMCA Certificate Of Conformance	1.3.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Diamond Grinding Plan	3.7.5.3													
		32 16 19	SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8													
		32 31 13.53	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fence Installation Drawings	3.2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fabric	2.1.1.1													
			Posts	2.1.2													
			Post Caps	2.1.2.2													
			Sleeves	3.2.3.2													
			Tension Wire	2.1.2.2													
			Barbed Wire	2.2.1.2													
			Barbed Wire Supporting Arms	2.1.2.2													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 31 13.53	Latches	2.1.3.3													
			Hinges	2.1.3.3													
			Stops	2.1.3.3													
			Keepers	2.1.3.3													
			Rollers	2.1.3.3													
			Padlocks	2.1.4													
			Wire Ties	2.2.1.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Chain Link Fence	2.1.2.1													
			Fabric	2.1.1.1													
			Barbed Wire	2.2.1.2													
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	3.2.1													
			Concrete	2.2.2													
		32 32 23.13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	2.1.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Segmental Concrete Units	2.2.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Segmental Concrete Units	2.2.1	G												
			Geogrid Reinforcement	2.2.2	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Survey And Grade Results	3.3.1	G												
			Calculations	2.1.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Testing	3.4.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 32 23.13	Supplier Qualifications	1.4.2													
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.4.3													
			Geogrid Reinforcement	2.2.2	G												
		32 92 19	SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch	2.5.3													
			Fertilizer	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed	2.1													
		33 40 00	SD-07 Certificates														
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints	2.4.1	G												
			Frame and Cover or Gratings	2.3.6	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Placing Pipe and Box Culvert	3.3	G												
		33 46 16	SD-04 Samples														
			Geotextile	2.2													
			Pipe and Pipe Fittings	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Geotextile JP-8 Fuel Resistance Test	2.4.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Geotextile	2.2													
			Pipe and Pipe Fittings	2.1													
		33 48 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Planting Soil Source	2.4.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 48 00	Water	2.2	G												
			Planting Soil Sieve Analysis	2.4.1	G												
			Standard Soil Test	2.4.2	G												
			Organic Matter Test	2.4.2	G												
			Soluble Salts Test	2.4.2	G												
			Standard Infiltration Rate Test	2.4.2	G												
		33 71 02	SD-03 Product Data														
			Composite/Fiberglass Handholes	2.10.1	G												
			Protective Devices and Coordination	2.11	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.14.1	G												
		33 82 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications Outside Plant	1.6.1.1	G												
			Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings	1.6.1.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wire and Cable	2.8	G												
			Cable Splices, and Connectors	2.5	G												
			Closures	2.4	G												
			Master Target Data Panels	2.3.1	G												
			Target Data Panels	2.3.2	G												
			Data Cable Breakout Box;	2.3.3	G												
			Spare Parts	1.8.2	G												

CONTRACT NO.

### TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

## Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

[illegible]

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

**HPSB Guiding Principles** (2016) Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

**ICC IgCC** (2018) International Green Construction Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

**FSRIA 9002** Farm Security and Rural Investment Act Section 9002 (USDA BioPreferred Program)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

**UFC 1-200-02** (2020) High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements

**UFC 3-600-01** (2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

**Energy Star** (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

**40 CFR 247** Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for Sustainability documentation and reporting submittals per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) or HPSB "Guiding Principles" (GP), in accordance with **UFC 1-200-02** High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other identified requirements.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook; G

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist;  
G

### 1.4 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

#### 1.4.1 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

"S" submittals are the sustainability documentation requirements cited in the various sections of this contract. Submit the GPV sustainability documentation required in this section as "S" submittals in all affected UFGS Sections.

- a. Highlight GPV compliance data in "S" submittal.
- b. Add "S" submittals to the Sustainability eNotebook only after submittal approval, and bookmark them as required in paragraph SUSTAINABILITY ENOTEBOOK below.
- c. Ensure all approved "S" submittals are included in each Sustainability eNotebook submittal.

#### 1.4.2 Sustainability eNotebook

The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved HPSB checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook. Include all required data in Sustainability eNotebook, to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:

- a. HPSB checklist
- b. Sustainability Action Plan

- c. Calculations
- d. Labels
- e. "S" submittals

#### 1.4.2.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format

Provide Sustainability eNotebook in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmark each **HPSB Guiding Principles** Requirement and sub-bookmark at each document. Match format to **HPSB Guiding Principles** numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up-to-date information, such as spreadsheets, templates, with each current submittals.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current and on track per project goals.

#### 1.4.2.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

##### a. Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook

Submit preliminary Sustainability eNotebook at the first post award meeting in accordance with Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

##### e. Construction Quality Control Meetings.

Provide up-to-date GP documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook for each meeting.

##### f. Final Sustainability eNotebook

Submit updated Sustainability eNotebook with updated **Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist**, in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES at Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until Final Sustainability construction phase documentation is complete.

##### g. Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook

Amend and resubmit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook with **Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist**, to include post-occupancy corrections, updates, and requirements. Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until amended final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook Submittal on DVDs to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after final GP determination.

#### 1.5 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- a. Incorporate each of the following **HPSB Guiding Principles** requirements into project and provide documentation that proves compliance with



each listed requirement. Items below are organized by **HPSB Guiding Principles**. For life-cycle cost analysis requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.

- b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

#### 1.5.1 Commissioning (Cx)

Develop and incorporate Commissioning requirements into the documents.

#### 1.5.2 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are **Energy Star** rated or have Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) recommended efficiency. Where **Energy Star** or FEMP recommendations have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost-effective. Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at:  
<https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program> and <http://www.energystar.gov/>.

For construction submittal documentation, provide proof that product is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

#### 1.5.3 Building-level Power Metering

Provide building-level meters for electricity, natural gas, and steam where applicable.

##### 1.5.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

#### 1.5.4 Indoor Water Use

Provide Construction Documentation proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense, for products available with EPA WaterSense labeling; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with EPA WaterSense efficiency requirements.

#### 1.5.5 Indoor Water Metering

Provide building-level meters for potable water use. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

##### 1.5.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

#### 1.5.6 Outdoor Water Use

Where new irrigation is required, provide only non-potable sources. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

#### 1.5.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

#### 1.5.7 Outdoor Water Meters

Provide meters for outdoor systems that use potable water. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

##### 1.5.7.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

#### 1.5.8 Moisture Control

Provide the following:

##### 1.5.8.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Ensure construction materials are separated and protected in accordance with other sections in this contract document, with adequate humidity controls during construction. In accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, includes plan for ongoing building moisture control.

Coordinate with the moisture control requirements of Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL.

#### 1.5.9 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification.

For Construction submittal documentation, provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements, based on the attached TABLE 3-1.

#### 1.5.10 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Prior to construction, create indoor air quality plan. Develop and implement an IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and building air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

#### 1.5.11 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to:

<https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program> for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements.

#### 1.5.11.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

- a. Provide manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.
- b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval for proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.
- c. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items, refer to submittal requirement for recycled/recovered material content in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.5.12 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and materials composed of the highest percentage of bio-based materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user and when available at a reasonable cost. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to [www.biopreferred.gov](http://www.biopreferred.gov) for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

- a. USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.
- b. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-1 Biobased Product Certification, refer to submittal requirement for biobased products in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraphs CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS and CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS.

#### 1.5.13 Waste Material Management (Recycling - Construction)

Divert demolition and construction debris in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at all meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Coordinate meeting requirements with other UFGS

Sections meeting requirements in this project. Ensure the designated sustainability professional responsible for GP documentation participates in these meetings to coordinate documentation completion. Review GP sustainability requirements, HPSB Checklist documentation, Sustainability Action Plan, and completeness status of Sustainability eNotebook at the following meetings:

- a. Pre-Construction Conference
- b. Construction Quality Control Meetings
- g. Facility Turnover Meetings

Conduct review no later than 60 days before final turnover and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions prior to turnover, to ensure all requirements are achieved.

3.2 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements				
Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Adhesives and Sealants	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; base cove; ceramic tile; drywall and panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks	SCAQMD Rule 1168 (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, <b>UFC 3-600-01</b> overrides conflicting requirements)
			Aerosol adhesives	Section 3 of Green Seal Standard GS-36 (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C).

**TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements**

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Flat and nonflat, nonflat high-gloss, specialty, basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer	Green Seal Standard GS-11

<b>TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements</b>  Source: <b>ICC IgCC</b> Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
<b>MATERIAL CATEGORY</b>	<b>EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT</b>		<b>MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT</b>	<b>EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS</b>
Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Concrete curing compounds; dry fog, faux finishing, graphic arts (sign paints), industrial maintenance, mastic texture, metallic pigmented, multicolor, recycled coatings; pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers; specialty primers, wood preservatives, and zinc primers	California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings or SCAQMD Rule 1113r
Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	High-temperature coatings; stone consolidants; swimming-pool coatings; tub- and tile-refining coatings; and waterproofing membranes	California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements				
Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350) or label for Section 9 of CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)		none	none
Insulation	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none



**TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements**

Source: **ICC IgCC** Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products, no added urea-formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies - particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, door cores	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of <b>California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation</b> , Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products	or	none	<b>CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1</b> (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	<b>ANSI/BIFMA X7.1</b> <b>ANSI/BIFMA X7.1:</b> (95-percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units)  <b>Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3</b> (50-percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none

**TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements**

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Ceiling and Wall assemblies and systems including: acoustical treatments; ceiling panels and tiles; tackable wall panels and coverings; wall coverings; wall and ceiling paneling and planking	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.3	(2020) Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2018) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.7	(2016) Winches
ASME B30.8	(2020) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.9	(2018) Slings
ASME B30.20	(2018) Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices
ASME B30.22	(2016) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.23	(2016) Personnel Lifting Systems Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings
ASME B30.26	(2015; R 2020) Rigging Hardware

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.22	(2007; R 2017) Safety Requirements for Rope-Guided and Non-Guided Workers' Hoists
ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSP Z244.1	(2016) The Control of Hazardous Energy Lockout, Tagout and Alternative Methods
ASSP Z359.0	(2018) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest
ASSP Z359.1	(2020) The Fall Protection Code
ASSP Z359.2	(2017) Minimum Requirements for a Comprehensive Managed Fall Protection

Program

ASSP Z359.3	(2019) Safety Requirements for Lanyards and Positioning Lanyards
ASSP Z359.4	(2013) Safety Requirements for Assisted-Rescue and Self-Rescue Systems, Subsystems and Components
ASSP Z359.6	(2016) Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems
ASSP Z359.7	(2019) Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products
ASSP Z359.11	(2014) Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses
ASSP Z359.12	(2019) Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.13	(2013) Personal Energy Absorbers and Energy Absorbing Lanyards
ASSP Z359.14	(2014) Safety Requirements for Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest and Rescue Systems
ASSP Z359.15	(2014) Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.16	(2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.18	(2017) Safety Requirements for Anchorage Connectors for Active Fall Protection Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F855	(2019) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment
-----------	---

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2018; ERTA 1-2 2018) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
---------	--

NFPA 51B (2019; TIA 20-1) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; ERTA 20-3 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4; TIA 20-5; TIA 20-6; TIA 20-7; TIA 20-8; TIA 20-9; TIA 20-10; TIA 20-11; TIA 20-12; TIA 20-13; TIA 20-14; TIA 20-15; TIA 20-16; ERTA 20-4 2022) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E (2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

NFPA 241 (2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-222 (2018H; Add 1 2019) Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas and Small Wind Turbine Support Structures

TIA-1019 (2012; R 2016) Standard for Installation, Alteration and Maintenance of Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 20 Standards for Protection Against Radiation

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.146 Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1910.333 Selection and Use of Work Practices

29 CFR 1915 Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment

29 CFR 1915.89 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tags-Plus)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

29 CFR 1926.16	Rules of Construction
29 CFR 1926.450	Scaffolds
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection
29 CFR 1926.552	Material Hoists, Personal Hoists, and Elevators
29 CFR 1926.553	Base-Mounted Drum Hoists
29 CFR 1926.1400	Cranes and Derricks in Construction
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
CPL 02-01-056	(2014) Inspection Procedures for Accessing Communication Towers by Hoist
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

### 1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

### 1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

### 1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has

been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

#### 1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSP Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

#### 1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented including experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

#### 1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the training material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

#### 1.2.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

#### 1.2.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

#### 1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

#### 1.2.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even when provided by a physician or registered personnel.

#### 1.2.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

#### 1.2.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

#### 1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

#### 1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the definition requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#) Appendix Q, and [ASSP Z359.2](#) standard, having a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

#### 1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses

Recordable Injuries or Illnesses are any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- a. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- b. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- c. Restricted work;



- d. Transfer to another job;
- e. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- f. Loss of consciousness; or
- g. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (a) through (f) above

#### 1.2.17 Government Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

#### 1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). Document an LHE mishap using the Crane High Hazard working group mishap reporting form.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

APP - Construction; G

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

##### SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Notifications and Reports

Accident Reports; G

LHE Inspection Reports

##### SD-07 Certificates

Crane Operators/Riggers

Standard Lift Plan; G

Critical Lift Plan ; G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Confined Space Entry Permit

Hot Work Permit

License Certificates

Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G

Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

#### 1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report and attach to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

#### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

#### 1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

##### 1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

##### 1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed.

Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

#### 1.6.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties

The SSHO may also serve as the Quality Control Manager. The SSHO may not serve as the Superintendent.

#### 1.6.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

##### 1.6.1.2.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a Confined Space (CP) Competent Person who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q, and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 34.

##### 1.6.1.2.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding

Provide a Competent Person for Scaffolding who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 22.B.02 and herein.

##### 1.6.1.2.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection

Provide a Competent Person for Fall Protection who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04, 21.B.03, and herein.

#### 1.6.1.3 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40 hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1, Electrical Standards, Lockout/Tagout, Fall Protection, Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics, and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.450, Subpart L.

Instructors are required to:

- a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements.
- b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at

least five years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.

- c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.
- d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.
- e. Request, review and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

#### 1.6.1.4 Crane Operators/Riggers

Provide Operators, Signal Persons, and Riggers meeting the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Section 15.B for Riggers and Section 16.B for Crane Operators and Signal Persons. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a Government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

#### 1.6.2 Personnel Duties

##### 1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.
- c. Use and maintain OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors, and make available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Post and maintain the Form 300A on the site Safety Bulletin Board.
- d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- e. Attend the pre-construction meeting conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.
- g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.
- h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

- i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).
- j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.
- k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above or any other required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

### 1.6.3 Meetings

#### 1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).
- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

## 1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

### 1.7.1 APP - Construction

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

### 1.7.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel

designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

### 1.7.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of [EM 385-1-1](#), including the following:

#### 1.7.3.1 Confined Space Entry Plan

Develop a confined or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), applicable OSHA standards [29 CFR 1910](#), [29 CFR 1915](#), and [29 CFR 1926](#), OSHA Directive [CPL 2.100](#), and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this Contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by Contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

#### 1.7.3.2 [Standard Lift Plan](#) (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of three months.

#### 1.7.3.3 [Critical Lift Plan](#) - Crane or Load Handling Equipment

Provide a Critical Lift Plan as required by [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 16.H.01, using Form 16-3. In addition, Critical Lift Plans are required for the following:

- a. Lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of barge mounted mobile crane's hoist.
- b. When working around energized power lines where the work will get closer than the minimum clearance distance in [EM 385-1-1](#) Table 16-1.
- c. For lifts with anticipated binding conditions.
- d. When erecting cranes.

#### 1.7.3.3.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule

Critical lifts require detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Develop and submit a critical lift plan to the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days prior to critical lift. Comply with load testing requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F.03.

#### 1.7.3.3.2 Lifts of Personnel

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.02, for lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1400 and EM 385-1-1, Section 16.T.

#### 1.7.3.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan

Multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment used to lift loads that are suspended by rigging gear, require proof of authorization from the machine OEM that the machine is capable of making lifts of loads suspended by rigging equipment. Written approval from a qualified registered professional engineer, after a safety analysis is performed, is allowed in lieu of the OEM's approval. Demonstrate that the operator is properly trained and that the equipment is properly configured to make such lifts and is equipped with a load chart.

#### 1.7.3.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.D and ASSP Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

#### 1.7.3.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.N and ASSP Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

#### 1.7.3.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP Z244.1, and ASSP A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). Conduct a



preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

#### 1.7.3.8 Excavation Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of excavation, and provide and prepare the plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 25.A and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

### 1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

#### 1.8.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

#### 1.8.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

### 1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

#### 1.9.1 Safety Bulletin Board

Prior to commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for

employee and visitor review, may be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 01.A.07. Additional items required to be posted include:

- a. Confined space entry permit.
- b. Hot work permit.

#### 1.9.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System

Establish a SOH deficiency tracking system that lists and monitors the status of SOH deficiencies in chronological order. Use the tracking system to evaluate the effectiveness of the APP. A monthly evaluation of the data must be discussed in the QC or SOH meeting with everyone on the project. The list must be posted on the project bulletin board and updated daily, and provide the following information:

- a. Date deficiency identified;
- b. Description of deficiency;
- c. Name of person responsible for correcting deficiency;
- d. Projected resolution date;
- e. Date actually resolved.

#### 1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

#### 1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

#### 1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

##### 1.12.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, any report of injury, illness, or any property damage. For LHE or rigging mishaps, notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical but not more than four hours after mishap. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of

Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

#### 1.12.2 Accident Reports

- a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- b. Near Misses: For Army projects, report all "Near Misses" to the GDA, using local mishap reporting procedures, within 24 hrs. The Contracting Officer will provide the Contractor the required forms. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.
- c. Conduct an accident investigation for any load handling equipment accident (including rigging accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Accident Report) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

#### 1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

#### 1.13 HOT WORK

##### 1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e. welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of one hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in

memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. REPORT ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, TO THE RESPONSIBLE FIRE DIVISION AND CONTRACTING OFFICER IMMEDIATELY.

#### 1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 06.H

#### 1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Submit [License Certificates](#), employee training records, and Leak Test Reports for radiation materials and equipment to the Contracting Officer and Radiation Safety Office (RSO) for all specialized and licensed material and equipment proposed for use on the construction project (excludes portable machine sources of ionizing radiation including moisture density and X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)). Maintain on-site records whenever licensed radiological materials or ionizing equipment are on Government property.

Protect workers from radiation exposure in accordance with [10 CFR 20](#), ensuring any personnel exposures are maintained As Low As Reasonably Achievable.

##### 1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet

Submit a Gamma and X-Ray [Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet](#) to Contracting Officer 14 days prior to commencement of operations involving radioactive materials or radiation generating devices. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, use and submit the [Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet](#) instead. The Contracting Officer will review the submitted worksheet and provide questions and comments.

Contractors must use primary dosimeters process by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory.

##### 1.14.2 Site Access and Security

Coordinate site access and security requirements with the Contracting Officer for all radiological materials and equipment containing ionizing radiation that are proposed for use on a government facility. For gamma radiography materials and equipment, a Government escort is required for any travels on the Installation. The Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at a designated location outside the Installation, ensure safety of the materials being transported, and will escort the Contractor for gamma sources onto the Installation, to the job site, and off the Installation. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, the Government authorized

representative will meet the Contractor at the job site.

Provide a copy of all calibration records, and utilization records for radiological operations performed on the site.

#### 1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure

Loss or release of radioactive materials, and unplanned personnel exposures must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, RSO, and Base Security Department Emergency Number.

#### 1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade

Properly demark and barricade an area surrounding radiological operations to preclude personnel entrance, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Applicable State regulations and license requirements, and in accordance with requirements established in the accepted Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet.

Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment

Properly secure the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment at all times, including keeping the devices in a properly marked and locked container, and secondarily locking the container to a secure point in the Contractor's vehicle or other approved storage location during transportation and while not in use. While in use, maintain a continuous visual observation on the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment. In instances where radiography is scheduled near or adjacent to buildings or areas having limited access or one-way doors, make no assumptions as to building occupancy. Where necessary, the Contracting Officer will direct the Contractor to conduct an actual building entry, search, and alert. Where removal of personnel from such a building cannot be accomplished and it is otherwise safe to proceed with the radiography, position a fully instructed employee inside the building or area to prevent exiting while external radiographic operations are in process.

#### 1.14.6 Transportation of Material

Comply with 49 CFR 173 for Transportation of Regulated Amounts of Radioactive Material. Notify Local Fire authorities and the site Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) of any Radioactive Material use.

#### 1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding

Actual exposure of the radiographic film or unshielding the source must not be initiated until after 5 p.m. on weekdays.

#### 1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements

Adhere to the base policy concerning the use of transmitters, such as radios and cell phones. Obey Emissions control (EMCON) restrictions.

#### 1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with Section 34 of EM 385-1-1, OSHA

29 CFR 1926, OSHA 29 CFR 1910, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146, and OSHA Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

#### 1.15.1 Entry Procedures

Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. Comply with EM 385-1-1, Section 34 for entry procedures. Hazards pertaining to the space must be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

#### 1.15.2 Forced Air Ventilation

Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its action level.

#### 1.15.3 Sewer Wet Wells

Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

#### 1.15.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

#### 1.16 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

- a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
- b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.
- c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is

performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

- a. Hard Hat
- b. Long Pants
- c. Appropriate Safety Shoes
- d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

### 3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

### 3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

### 3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4 Changes and FAR 52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.

## 3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 30 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being

affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 (Isolation). Some examples of energy isolation devices and procedures are highlighted in EM 385-1-1, Section 12.D. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.01, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of HECF and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

### 3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, the Installation representative and the Public Utilities representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECF training in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.C. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

### 3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E, and paragraph HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL PROGRAM (HECP).

#### 3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

#### 3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each



energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1, Sections 05.I and 11.B. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.06.

### 3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.08, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

## 3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with ASSP Z359.2 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.A and 21.D.

### 3.5.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Protection Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards and using personal fall protection equipment. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C. Document training and practical application of the competent person in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and ASSP Z359.2 in the AHA.

### 3.5.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.I, 29 CFR 1926.500 Subpart M, ASSP Z359.0, ASSP Z359.1, ASSP Z359.2, ASSP Z359.3, ASSP Z359.4, ASSP Z359.6, ASSP Z359.7, ASSP Z359.11, ASSP Z359.12, ASSP Z359.13, ASSP Z359.14, ASSP Z359.15, ASSP Z359.16 and ASSP Z359.18.

#### 3.5.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective

measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.0 through 21.0.06. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

### 3.5.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.06.

### 3.5.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

#### a. Low Sloped Roofs:

- (1) For work within 6 feet from unprotected edge of a roof having a slope less than or equal to 4:12 (vertical to horizontal), protect personnel from falling by the use of conventional fall protection systems (personal fall arrest/restraint systems, guardrails, or safety nets) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21 and 29 CFR 1926.500. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.
- (2) For work greater than 6 feet from the unprotected roof edge, addition to the use of conventional fall protection systems the use of a warning line system is also permitted, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and EM 385-1-1, Section 21.L.

#### b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on a roof having a slope greater than 4:12 (vertical to horizontal) requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also applies to residential or housing type construction.

#### 3.5.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

Provide HLL in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 21.I.08.d.2. Commercially manufactured horizontal lifelines (HLL) must be designed, installed, certified and used, under the supervision of a qualified person, for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 ([29 CFR 1926.500](#)). The competent person for fall protection may (if deemed appropriate by the qualified person) supervise the assembly, disassembly, use and inspection of the HLL system under the direction of the qualified person. Locally manufactured HLLs are not acceptable unless they are custom designed for limited or site specific applications by a Registered Professional Engineer who is qualified in designing HLL systems.

#### 3.5.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 21.F.01 and [29 CFR 1926](#) Subpart M.

#### 3.5.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue or assisted-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#), [ASSP Z359.2](#), and [ASSP Z359.4](#).

### 3.6 WORK PLATFORMS

#### 3.6.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Scaffold platforms greater than [20 feet](#) in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.
- b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than [20 feet](#) maximum in height.
- c. An adequate gate is required.
- d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be qualified.
- e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load, and provide appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.
- f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.

- g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.
- h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.
- i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills ( 2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.
- j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than 6 feet.
- k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above 6 feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

### 3.6.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)

Workers must be anchored to the basket or bucket in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions (anchoring to the boom may only be used when allowed by the manufacturer and permitted by the CP). Lanyards used must be sufficiently short to prohibit worker from climbing out of basket. The climbing of rails is prohibited. Lanyards with built-in shock absorbers are acceptable. Self-retracting devices are not acceptable. Tying off to an adjacent pole or structure is not permitted unless a safe device for 100 percent tie-off is used for the transfer.

Use of AWPs must be operated, inspected, and maintained as specified in the operating manual for the equipment and delineated in the AHA. Operators of AWPs must be designated as qualified operators by the Prime Contractor. Maintain proof of qualifications on site for review and include in the AHA.

## 3.7 EQUIPMENT

### 3.7.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.
- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

### 3.7.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

The following requirements apply. In exception, these requirements do not apply to commercial truck mounted and articulating boom cranes used solely to deliver material and supplies (not prefabricated components, structural steel, or components of a systems-engineered metal building) where the lift consists of moving materials and supplies from a truck or trailer to the ground; to cranes installed on mechanics trucks that are used solely in the repair of shore-based equipment; to crane that enter the activity but are not used for lifting; nor to other machines not used to lift loads suspended by rigging equipment. However, LHE accidents occurring during such operations must be reported.

- a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 16.
- b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 working days in advance of any LHE entering the activity, in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 16.A.02, so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. [Prior to cranes entering federal activities, a Crane Access Permit must be obtained from the Contracting Officer. A copy of the permitting process will be provided at the Preconstruction Meeting.](#) Contractor's operator must remain with the crane during the spot check. Rigging gear must be in accordance with OSHA, [ASME B30.9](#) Standards safety standards.
- c. Comply with the LHE manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in [ASME B30.5](#)). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- d. Comply with [ASME B30.5](#) for mobile and locomotive cranes, [ASME B30.22](#) for articulating boom cranes, [ASME B30.3](#) for construction tower cranes, [ASME B30.8](#) for floating cranes and floating derricks, [ASME B30.9](#) for slings, [ASME B30.20](#) for below the hook lifting devices and [ASME B30.26](#) for rigging hardware.
- e. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers must be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#) Section 11, and [ASME B30.5](#) or [ASME B30.22](#) as applicable.
- f. Do not use crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane. Additionally, submit a specific AHA for this work to the Contracting Officer. Ensure the activity and AHA are thoroughly reviewed by all involved personnel.
- g. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in [NFPA 10](#), Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- h. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads, except for employees required to handle the load.
- i. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.
- j. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side

loading of the crane is prohibited.

- k. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel access where accessible areas of the LHE's rotating superstructure poses a risk of striking, pinching or crushing personnel.
- l. Maintain inspection records in accordance by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.D, including shift, monthly, and annual inspections, the signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the LHE that was inspected. Records must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- m. Maintain written reports of operational and load testing in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F, listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the LHE. Reports must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- n. Certify that all LHE operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).
- o. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. At wind speeds greater than 20 mph, the operator, rigger and lift supervisor must cease all crane operations, evaluate conditions and determine if the lift may proceed. Base the determination to proceed or not on wind calculations per the manufacturer and a reduction in LHE rated capacity if applicable. Include this maximum wind speed determination as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.
- p. Follow FAA guidelines when required based on project location.

### 3.7.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

### 3.7.4 Base Mounted Drum Hoists

- a. Operation of base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and ASSP A10.22.
- b. Rigging gear must be in accordance with applicable ASME/OSHA standards.
- c. When used on telecommunication towers, base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with TIA-1019, TIA-222, ASME B30.7, 29 CFR 1926.552, and 29 CFR 1926.553.
- d. When used to hoist personnel, the AHA must include a written standard operating procedure. Operators must have a physical examination in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 16.B.05 and trained, at a minimum, in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 16.U and 16.T. The base mounted drum hoist must also comply with OSHA Instruction CPL 02-01-056 and ASME B30.23.

- e. Material and personnel must not be hoisted simultaneously.
- f. Personnel cage must be marked with the capacity (in number of persons) and load limit in **pounds**.
- g. Construction equipment must not be used for hoisting material or personnel or with trolley/tag lines. Construction equipment may be used for towing and assisting with anchoring guy lines.

### 3.7.5 Use of Explosives

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

## 3.8 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with **29 CFR 1926** and **EM 385-1-1**.

### 3.8.1 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

### 3.8.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within **3 feet** of the underground system.

### 3.8.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever Contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company must locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

### 3.9 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Sections 11 and 12.

#### 3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

#### 3.9.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

#### 3.9.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

#### 3.9.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path



to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

#### 3.9.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)  
1265 Suncrest Towne Centre Drive  
Morgantown, WV 26505-1876 USA  
Ph: 304-296-8444  
Fax: 304-291-5728  
Internet: <https://web.aacei.org/>

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)  
1600 Boston-Providence Hwy  
Walpole, MA 02081  
Ph: 1-866-956-5888  
Fax: 1-866-956-5819  
Internet: <https://www.airbarrier.org/>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)  
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-524-8800  
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)  
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
Ph: 202-628-6380  
E-mail: [nbutler@atis.org](mailto:nbutler@atis.org)  
Internet: <http://www.atis.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)  
1400 Crystal Drive  
Suite 430  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 703-358-2960

E-Mail: [info@aluminum.org](mailto:info@aluminum.org)  
Internet: <https://www.aluminum.org/>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)  
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250  
Schaumburg, IL 60173  
Ph: 847-303-5664  
E-mail: [customerservice@aamanet.org](mailto:customerservice@aamanet.org)  
Internet: <https://aamanet.org/>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)  
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 202-624-5800  
Fax: 202-624-5806  
E-Mail: [info@aaashto.org](mailto:info@aaashto.org)  
Internet: <https://www.transportation.org/>

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)  
38800 Country Club Drive  
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439  
Ph: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701  
Internet: <https://www.concrete.org/>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)  
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive  
Cincinnati, OH 45240  
Ph: 513-742-2020  
Fax: 513-742-3355  
Internet: <https://www.acgih.org/>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)  
1210 West Northwest Highway  
Palatine, IL 60067  
Ph: 847-934-8800  
Fax: 847-934-8803  
E-mail: [aha@hardboard.org](mailto:aha@hardboard.org)  
Internet: <http://domensino.com/AHA/>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)  
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000  
Chicago, IL 60601  
Ph: 312-670-5444  
Fax: 312-670-5403  
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472  
E-mail: [solutions@aisc.org](mailto:solutions@aisc.org)  
Internet: <https://www.aisc.org/>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)  
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 202-452-7100  
Internet: <https://www.steel.org/>

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)  
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F  
Frederick, MD 21703

Ph: 301-972-1700  
Fax: 301-540-8004  
E-mail: [alsc@alsc.org](mailto:alsc@alsc.org)  
Internet: <http://www.alsc.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)  
1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-293-8020  
Fax: 202-293-9287  
E-mail: [storemanager@ansi.org](mailto:storemanager@ansi.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ansi.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)  
P.O. Box 28518  
1711 Arlingate Lane  
Columbus, OH 43228-0518  
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003  
Fax: 614-274-6899  
E-mail: [tjones@asnt.org](mailto:tjones@asnt.org)  
Internet: <https://www.asnt.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive  
Reston, VA 20191  
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300  
Internet: <https://www.asce.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING  
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)  
1791 Tullie Circle, NE  
Atlanta, GA 30329  
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723  
Fax: 404-321-5478  
E-mail: [ashrae@ashrae.org](mailto:ashrae@ashrae.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ashrae.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)  
Two Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990  
Ph: 800-843-2763  
Fax: 973-882-1717  
E-mail: [customercare@asme.org](mailto:customercare@asme.org)  
Internet: <https://www.asme.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)  
520 N. Northwest Highway  
Park Ridge, IL 60068  
Ph: 847-699-2929  
E-mail: [customerservice@assp.org](mailto:customerservice@assp.org)  
Internet: <https://www.assp.org/>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)  
6666 W. Quincy Avenue  
Denver, CO 80235 USA  
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337  
Fax: 303-347-0804  
Internet: <https://www.awwa.org/>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)  
8669 NW 36 Street, #130  
Miami, FL 33166-6672  
Ph: 800-443-9353  
Internet: <https://www.aws.org/>

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)  
222 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201  
Leesburg, VA 20175  
Ph: 800-890-7732  
Fax: 412-741-0609  
E-mail: [publications@awc.org](mailto:publications@awc.org)  
Internet: <https://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)  
P.O. Box 361784  
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784  
Ph: 205-733-4077  
Fax: 205-733-4075  
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)  
7011 South 19th St.  
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333  
Ph: 253-565-6600  
Fax: 253-565-7265  
Internet: <https://www.apawood.org/>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)  
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120  
Potomac Falls, VA 20165  
Ph: 571-323-3636  
Fax: 571-323-3630  
E-mail: [info@awinet.org](mailto:info@awinet.org)  
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)  
1220 19th St NW, Suite 410  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-737-0202  
Fax: 202-315-0285  
E-mail: [info@aabc.com](mailto:info@aabc.com)  
Internet: <https://www.aabc.com/>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)  
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9500  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
E-mail: [service@astm.org](mailto:service@astm.org)  
Internet: <https://www.astm.org/>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)  
355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor  
New York, NY 10017  
Ph: 212-297-2122  
Fax: 212-370-9047  
Internet: <https://www.buildershardware.com/>

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)  
PO Box 997377, MS 0500  
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377  
Ph: 916-558-1784  
Internet: <https://www.cdph.ca.gov/>

CHEMICAL FABRICS AND FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
E-mail: [cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com](mailto:cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com)  
Internet: <https://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)  
933 North Plum Grove Road  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758  
Ph: 847-517-1200  
Fax: 847-517-1206  
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)  
722 Jackson Place  
Washington DC 20506  
Internet: <https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq>

CSA GROUP (CSA)  
178 Rexdale Blvd.  
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3  
Ph: 416-747-4044  
Fax: 416-747-2510  
E-mail: [member@csagroup.org](mailto:member@csagroup.org)  
Internet: <https://www.csagroup.org/>

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)  
310 Maxwell Road, Suite 200  
Alpharetta, GA 30009  
Ph: 678-393-9990  
Fax: 678-393-9998  
E-mail: [emikoski@ecianow.org](mailto:emikoski@ecianow.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ecianow.org>

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)  
European Commission  
Rue de la Loi 200  
1000 Bruxelles  
Belgium  
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96  
Internet: [https://ec.europa.eu/info/index\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/info/index_en)

FM GLOBAL (FM)  
270 Central Avenue  
Johnston, RI 02919-4949  
Ph: 401-275-3000  
Fax: 401-275-3029  
Internet: <https://www.fmglobal.com/>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)  
National Glass Association  
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750  
Vienna, VA 22182  
Ph: 866-342-5642  
Ph: 703-442-4890  
Fax: 703-442-0630  
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com>

GREEN SEAL (GS)  
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW  
Suite 827  
Washington, DC 20036-5525  
Ph: 202-872-6400  
Fax: 202-872-4324  
E-mail: [greenseal@greenseal.org](mailto:greenseal@greenseal.org)  
Internet: <https://www.greenseal.org/>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)  
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-277-8686  
Fax: 301-277-8747  
E-mail: [info@gypsum.org](mailto:info@gypsum.org)  
Internet: <https://www.gypsum.org/>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)  
Decorative Hardwoods Association  
42777 Trade West Dr.  
Sterling, VA 20166  
Ph: 703-435-2900  
Fax: 703-435-2537  
E-mail: [Resources@decorativehardwoods.org](mailto:Resources@decorativehardwoods.org)  
Internet: <https://www.decorativehardwoods.org/>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)  
120 Wall Street, Floor 17  
New York, NY 10005-4001  
Ph: 212-248-5000  
Fax: 212-248-5018  
E-mail: [membership@ies.org](mailto:membership@ies.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ies.org/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)  
445 and 501 Hoes Lane  
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141  
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333  
Fax: 732-981-9667  
E-mail: [onlinesupport@ieee.org](mailto:onlinesupport@ieee.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ieee.org/>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)  
P.O. Box 493  
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998  
E-mail: [info@icea.net](mailto:info@icea.net)  
Internet: <https://www.icea.net/>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)  
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365

Chicago, IL 60606-2800  
Ph: 613-233-1510  
Fax: 613-482-9436  
E-mail: [enquiries@igmaonline.org](mailto:enquiries@igmaonline.org)  
Internet: <https://www.igmaonline.org/>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)  
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW  
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233  
Fax: 202-783-2348  
E-mail: [order@iccsafe.org](mailto:order@iccsafe.org)  
Internet: <https://www.iccsafe.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)  
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101  
Portage, MI 49024  
Ph: 269-488-6382  
Fax: 269-488-6383  
Internet: <https://www.netaworld.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)  
ISO Central Secretariat  
BIBC II  
Chemin de Blandonnet 8  
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva  
Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11  
E-mail: [central@iso.ch](mailto:central@iso.ch)  
Internet: <https://www.iso.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)  
127 Park Street, NE  
Vienna, VA 22180-4602  
Ph: 703-281-6613  
E-mail: [info@msshq.org](mailto:info@msshq.org)  
Internet: <http://msshq.org>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)  
2800 Ingleton Avenue  
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7  
Ph: 1-888-674-8937  
Fax: 1-888-211-8708  
E-mail: [info@paintinfo.com](mailto:info@paintinfo.com) or [techservices@mpi.net](mailto:techservices@mpi.net)  
Internet: <http://www.mpi.net/>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <https://www.mbma.com/>

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)  
330 N. Wabash Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Ph: 312-644-6610  
E-mail: [MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com](mailto:MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com)



Internet: <http://www.metalframingmfg.org/>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)  
16712 Elm Circle  
Omaha, NE 68130  
Ph: 402-342-3463 or 800-747-6422  
Fax: 402-330-9702  
Internet: <https://www.micainsulation.org/>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)  
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
Ph: 630-942-6591  
Fax: 630-790-3095  
E-mail: [info@naamm.org](mailto:info@naamm.org)  
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)  
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive  
Herndon, VA 20171  
Ph: 703-713-1900  
Fax: 703-713-1910  
E-mail: [info@ncma.org](mailto:info@ncma.org)  
Internet: <https://ncma.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)  
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100  
Bethesda, MD 20814  
Ph: 301-657-3110  
Fax: 301-215-4500  
Internet: <https://www.necanet.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)  
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900  
Arlington, VA 22209  
Ph: 703-841-3200  
Internet: <https://www.nema.org>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)  
8575 Grovemont Circle  
Gaithersburg, MD 20877  
Ph: 301-977-3698  
Fax: 301-977-9589  
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)  
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140  
Greenbelt, MD 20770  
Ph: 301-589-1776  
Fax: 301-589-3884  
E-Mail: [info@nfrc.org](mailto:info@nfrc.org)  
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
1 Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, MA 02169-7471  
Ph: 800-344-3555  
Fax: 800-593-6372  
Internet: <https://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)  
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road  
PO Box 34518  
Memphis, TN 38184  
Ph: 901-377-1818  
Internet: <https://nhla.com/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)  
100 Bureau Drive  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899  
Ph: 301-975-2000  
Internet: <https://www.nist.gov/>

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)  
Manager, Customer Service  
900 Spring Street  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 240-485-1165  
E-mail: [jjenkins@nrmca.org](mailto:jjenkins@nrmca.org) (Jacques Jenkins)  
Internet: <https://www.nrmca.org/>

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)  
272 Tuttle Road  
Cumberland, ME 04021  
Ph: 207-829-6901  
Fax: 207-829-4293  
E-mail: [info@nelma.org](mailto:info@nelma.org)  
Internet: <https://www.nelma.org/>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)  
789 North Dixboro Road  
P.O. Box 130140  
Ann Arbor, MI 48105  
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK  
Fax: 734-769-0109  
E-mail: [info@nsf.org](mailto:info@nsf.org)  
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD  
ASSOCIATION (CRA)  
818 Grayson Road, Suite 201  
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523  
Ph: 925-935-1499  
Fax: 925-935-1496  
Internet:  
<https://www.wwpa.org/about-wwpa/redwood-inspection-service>

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)  
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600  
Emeryville, CA 94608  
Ph: 510-452-8000  
Fax: 510-452-8001  
E-mail: [info@SCSglobalservices.com](mailto:info@SCSglobalservices.com)  
Internet: <https://www.scsglobalservices.com/>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
(SMACNA)  
4201 Lafayette Center Drive  
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219  
Ph: 703-803-2980  
Fax: 703-803-3732  
Internet: <https://www.smacna.org/>

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)  
800 Trumbull Drive  
Pittsburgh, PA 15205  
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331  
Fax: 412-444-3591  
E-mail: [customerservice@sspc.org](mailto:customerservice@sspc.org)  
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)  
140 Philips Road  
Exton, PA 19341-1318  
Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888  
Fax: 610-884-7237  
E-Mail: [info@scte.org](mailto:info@scte.org)  
Internet: <https://www.scte.org/>

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)  
21865 Copley Drive  
Diamond Bar, CA 91765  
Ph: 909-396-2000  
E-mail: [webinquiry@aqmd.gov](mailto:webinquiry@aqmd.gov)  
Internet: <http://www.aqmd.gov>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)  
665 Rodi Road, Suite 305  
Pittsburgh, PA 15235  
Ph: 412-244-0440  
Fax: 412-244-9090  
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)  
P.O. Box 10915  
Pensacola, FL 32524-0915  
Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742  
Fax: 850-434-1290  
E-mail: [spib@spib.org](mailto:spib@spib.org)  
Internet: <https://www.spib.org/>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)  
P.O. Box 426  
Glenshaw, PA 15116  
Ph: 412-487-3325  
Fax: 412-487-3326  
Internet: <https://www.sdi.org/>

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)  
30200 Detroit Road  
Westlake, OH 44145  
Ph: 440-899-0010  
Fax: 440-892-1404  
E-mail: [info@steeldoors.org](mailto:info@steeldoors.org)

Internet: <https://www.steeldoor.org/>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)  
1320 North Courthouse Road, Suite 200  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-907-7700  
Fax: 703-907-7727  
E-mail: [marketing@tiaonline.org](mailto:marketing@tiaonline.org)  
Internet: <https://www.tiaonline.org/>

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)  
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q  
Longmont, CO 80501-6172  
Ph: 303-939-9700  
Fax: 303-541-9215  
E-mail: [info@masonrysociety.org](mailto:info@masonrysociety.org)  
<https://masonrysociety.org/>

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)  
100 Clemson Research Boulevard  
Anderson, SC 29625  
Ph: 864-646-8453  
Fax: 864-646-2821  
E-mail: [info@tileusa.com](mailto:info@tileusa.com)  
Internet: <https://www.tcnatile.com/>

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)  
218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 703-683-1010  
Fax: 866-501-4012  
E-mail: [info@tpinst.org](mailto:info@tpinst.org)  
Internet: <https://www.tpinst.org/>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)  
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:  
<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards>  
Order Other Documents from:  
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE  
E-mail: [hqpublications@usace.army.mil](mailto:hqpublications@usace.army.mil)  
Internet: <http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/>  
or  
<https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)  
Order AMS Publications from:  
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)  
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch  
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C  
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193  
Ph: 704-810-8884  
E-mail: [PA@ams.usda.gov](mailto:PA@ams.usda.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.ams.usda.gov/>  
Order Other Publications from:  
USDA Rural Development  
Rural Utilities Service  
STOP 1510, Rm 5135  
1400 Independence Avenue SW

Washington, DC 20250-1510  
Phone: (202) 720-9540  
Internet:  
<https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)  
Order DOD Documents from:  
Room 3A750-The Pentagon  
1400 Defense Pentagon  
Washington, DC 20301-1400  
Ph: 703-571-3343  
Fax: 215-697-1462  
E-mail: [customerservice@ntis.gov](mailto:customerservice@ntis.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>  
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications  
from:  
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System  
(ASSIST)  
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)  
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)  
Building 4/D  
700 Robbins Avenue  
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094  
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues  
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account  
registration required  
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:  
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)  
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)  
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-289-7800  
Fax: 202-289-1092  
Internet:  
<https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)  
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest  
Washington, D.C. 20585  
Ph: 202-586-5000  
Fax: 202-586-4403  
E-mail: [The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov](mailto:The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.energy.gov/>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20004  
Ph: 202-564-4700  
Internet: <https://www.epa.gov>  
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:  
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)  
5301 Shawnee Road  
Alexandria, VA 22312  
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068  
Fax: 703-605-6880  
TDD: 703-487-4639  
E-mail: [info@ntis.gov](mailto:info@ntis.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)  
Order for sale documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>  
Order free documents from:  
U.S. Department of Transportation  
Federal Aviation Administration  
800 Independence Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20591  
Ph: 866-835-5322  
Internet: <https://www.faa.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)  
445 12th Street SW  
Washington, DC 20554  
Ph: 888-225-5322  
TTY: 888-835-5322  
Fax: 866-418-0232  
Internet: <https://www.fcc.gov/>  
Order Publications From:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)  
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE  
Washington, DC 20590  
Ph: 202-366-4000  
E-mail: [ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov](mailto:ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/>  
Order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)  
General Services Administration  
1800 F Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20405  
Ph: 1-844-472-4111  
Internet: <https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do>  
Obtain documents from:  
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System  
(ASSIST)  
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account  
registration required

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)  
2101 L St NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20037  
Ph: 202-828-7422  
Internet: <https://new.usgbc.org/>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)  
8601 Adelphi Road  
College Park, MD 20740-6001  
Ph: 866-272-6272  
Internet: <https://www.archives.gov/>  
Order documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)  
2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 106  
Marietta, GA 30067  
Ph: 888-485-4733  
E-mail: [environment@ul.com](mailto:environment@ul.com)  
Intertet: <https://industries.ul.com/environment/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)  
2600 N.W. Lake Road  
Camas, WA 98607-8542  
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500  
E-mail: [CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com](mailto:CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com)  
Internet: <https://www.ul.com/>  
UL Directories available through IHS at <https://ihsmarkit.com/>

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION  
(VISCMA)  
994 Old Eagle School Road  
Suite 1019  
Wayne, PA 19087-1866  
Ph: 610-971-4850  
E-mail: [info@viscma.com](mailto:info@viscma.com)  
Internet: <http://www.viscma.com>

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)  
6980 S.W. Varns  
Tigard, OR 97223  
Ph: 503-639-0651  
Fax: 503-684-8928  
E-mail: [info@wclib.org](mailto:info@wclib.org)  
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)  
1500 SW First Ave., Suite 870  
Portland, OR 97201  
Ph: 503-224-3930  
E-mail: [info@wwpa.org](mailto:info@wwpa.org)  
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)  
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036-3309  
Ph: 202-367-1157  
or  
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Ph: 312-321-6802  
E-mail: [membersupport@wdma.com](mailto:membersupport@wdma.com)  
Internet: <https://www.wdma.com/>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --



SECTION 01 45 00.00 10

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740 (2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E329 (2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product

which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC) PLAN

Submit no later than 15 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work.

#### 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction-operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer are required to be used.)

- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.
- j. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the QC Plan.

### 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

### 3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the [Preconstruction Conference](#), before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either

party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

### 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

#### 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2 CQC System Manager

Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this Contract or a construction person with a minimum of 10 years in related work. This CQC System Manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager is assigned no other duties except as allowed by Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

#### 3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, civil, architectural, and control system cybersecurity. These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor except for the civil QC who must be an employee of the prime constructor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties (except for the Civil QC) but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that

the single person is qualified to perform quality control activities in each designated and that workload allows.

Experience Matrix	
Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 5 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 10 yrs related experience
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 5 yrs experience or person with 10 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 5 years related experience or person 10 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 5 years experience or person with 10 years related experience
Control System Cybersecurity	Oversee all control system cybersecurity work. Meets Information Assurance Manager Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570 Information Workforce Improvement Program. Experience securing DoD systems and with Risk Management Framework is required. Control system experience is highly desirable. All certifications to include computing environment must be in effect prior to beginning work. The individual can serve across the contract.

#### 3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the Contractor Quality Control(CQC) System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the CQC System Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

#### 3.4.5 Organizational Changes

Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

#### 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

#### 3.6 CONTROL

CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

##### 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. Review of the Contract drawings.
- c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
- g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- h. Review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety

requirements are met.

- i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- l. The Government needs to be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

### 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

- a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing are in compliance with the contract.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government needs to be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable feature of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
- h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

## 3.7 TESTS

### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

### 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

All testing laboratories must be validated by the USACE Material Testing Center (MTC) for the tests to be performed. Information on the USACE MTC



with web-links to both a list of validated testing laboratories and for the laboratory inspection request for can be found at:

<https://mtc.erdcdren.mil/>.

#### 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in [ASTM D3740](#) and [ASTM E329](#).

#### 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge set by the Contracting Officer to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

#### 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

#### 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC System Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in FAR 52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work, or by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

#### 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

### 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative is required to be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands can also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the Contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction.

## 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

### 3.9.1 Quality Control Activities

Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

### 3.9.2 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of

personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

### 3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

### 3.11 CONSTRUCTION COMPLIANCE INSPECTION (CCI)

The Government will perform a Construction Compliance Inspection (CCI) to assess construction progress and to identify problem areas with target interface items early to avoid costly and extensive corrective actions and project delays at the Target Interface Inspection (TII). Target interface items include all portions of construction that physically connect to the target equipment or provide for the protection of the equipment. The US Army TRADOC Capability Manager for Ranges (TCM-Ranges) will schedule the CCI in conjunction with the RTLP MCX (HNC), the applicable Corps of Engineers District, PEO-STRICOM, TACOM-Warren, the installation, and the Major Command (MACOM) when construction has reached the point that the following items can be checked. A minimum of one of each type of target emplacement shall be complete, including the installation of all electrical power equipment, all data equipment including power and data cables and conduits. In all cases, the data termination racks and samples of the power and data cables and associated connectors shall be on site and available for inspection, but they do not have to be installed. Space shall be shown for the master data panel(s) and cable trays or wireways for routing cables to range operating system(s). A CCI Checklist has been developed to conduct this inspection. Any "required" items noted during the CCI shall be corrected prior to continuing to the next phase. All other items shall be corrected in a timely manner.

### 3.12 TARGET INTERFACE INSPECTION (TII)

The Government will perform a Target Interface Inspection (TII) when all target equipment interface points are completed and ready for inspection (usually around 90 - 95 percent construction completion or about 30 days prior to the end of construction). The US Army TRADOC Capability Manager for Ranges (TCM- Ranges) will schedule the TII in conjunction with the RTLP MCX (HNC), the applicable Corps of Engineers District, the

installation, the MACOM, PEO-STRICOM, TACOM-Warren, and the target installation contractor. All target emplacements shall be complete, including the installation of all electrical power equipment, and all data equipment including power and data cables and conduits. Power cables shall be connected to all associated electrical equipment and tested. At the target emplacements, data cables shall be terminated/ connected in the MTDP (Master Target Data Panel) and tested. At the range operations center, data cables shall be terminated/connected in the data termination rack (DTR) and tested. Cable tray(s) or wireway(s) for routing cables to range operating system(s) shall be installed. 120/240V, 20A circuits shall be installed in junction boxes near the master data panel or the data termination rack. A TII Checklist has been developed to conduct this inspection. Any items noted during the TII shall be corrected prior to closeout of the construction contract.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00.15 10

RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements  
Manual

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work of this section is not measured for payment. The Contractor is responsible for the work of this section, without any direct compensation other than the payment received for contract items.

1.3 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The Government will use the Resident Management System (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Government accesses the system using the Government Mode of RMS (RMS GM) and the Contractor accesses the system using the Contractor Mode (RMS CM). The term RMS will be used in the remainder of this section for both RMS GM and RMS CM. The joint Government-Contractor use of RMS facilitates electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. The Contractor accesses RMS to record, maintain, input, track, and electronically share information with the Government throughout the contract period in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Closeout
- Import/Export of Data

1.3.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format to the maximum extent feasible. Some correspondence, including pay requests and payrolls, are also to be provided in paper format with original signatures. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.3.2 Other Factors

Other portions of this document have a direct relationship to the reporting accomplished through RMS. Particular attention is directed to

FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts; FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts; FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Priced Construction Contracts; Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE; Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES; Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; and Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL.

#### 1.4 RMS SOFTWARE

RMS is a web based application. Download, install and be able to utilize the latest version of RMS within 7 calendar days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed. RMS software, user manuals, access and installation instructions, program updates and training information are available from the RMS website (<https://rms.usace.army.mil>). The Government and the Contractor will have different access authorities to the same contract database through RMS. The common database will be updated automatically each time a user finalizes an entry or change.

#### 1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE - GOVERNMENT

The Government will enter the basic contract award data in RMS prior to granting the Contractor access. The Government entries into RMS will generally be related to submittal reviews, correspondence status, and Quality Assurance(QA)comments, as well as other miscellaneous administrative information.

#### 1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE - CONTRACTOR

Contractor entries into RMS establish, maintain, and update data throughout the duration of the contract. Contractor entries generally include prime and subcontractor information, daily reports, submittals, RFI's, schedule updates and payment requests. RMS includes the ability to import attachments and export reports in many of the modules, including submittals. The Contractor responsibilities for entries in RMS typically include the following items:

##### 1.6.1 Administration

##### 1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

Enter all current Contractor administrative data and information into RMS within 7 calendar days of receiving access to the contract in RMS. This includes, but is not limited to, Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items.

##### 1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

Enter all missing subcontractor administrative data and information into RMS CM within 7 calendar days of receiving access to the contract in RMS or within 7 calendar days of the signing of the subcontractor agreement for agreements signed at a later date. This includes name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor is listed separately for each trade to be performed.

##### 1.6.1.3 Correspondence

Identify all Contractor correspondence to the Government with a serial number. Prefix correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office

with "S". Prefix letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office with "H". Letters are numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C" or "RFP".

#### 1.6.1.4 Equipment

Enter and maintain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

#### 1.6.1.5 Reports

Track the status of the project utilizing the reports available in RMS. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input. These reports include the Progress Payment Request worksheet, Quality Control (QC) comments, Submittal Register Status, and Three-Phase Control worksheets.

#### 1.6.1.6 Request For Information (RFI)

Create and track all Requests For Information (RFI) in the RMS Administration Module for Government review and response.

### 1.6.2 Finances

#### 1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

Develop and enter a list of pay activities in conjunction with the project schedule. The sum of pay activities equals the total contract amount, including modifications. Each pay activity must be assigned to a Contract Line Item Number (CLIN). The sum of the activities assigned to a CLIN equals the amount of each CLIN.

#### 1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

Prepare all progress payment requests using RMS. Update the work completed under the contract at least monthly, measured as percent or as specific quantities. After the update, generate a payment request and prompt payment certification using RMS. Submit the signed prompt payment certification and payment request as well as supporting data either electronically or by hard copy. Unless waived by the Contracting Officer, a signed paper copy of the approved payment certification and request is also required and will govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

### 1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

Enter and track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, QC testing, transferred and installed property and warranties in RMS. Prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other Contractor QC requirements in RMS. Maintain all data on a daily basis. Insure that RMS reflects all quality control methods, tests and actions contained within the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan and Government review comments of same within 7 calendar days of Government acceptance of the CQC Plan.

#### 1.6.3.1 Quality Control (QC) Reports

The Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Daily Report in RMS is the official report. The Contractor can use other supplemental formats to record QC data, but information from any supplemental formats are to be consolidated and entered into the RMS QC Daily Report. Any supplemental information may be entered into RMS as an attachment to the report. QC Daily Reports must be finalized and signed in RMS within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Provide the Government a printed signed copy of the QC Daily Report, unless waived by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

Use the QC Daily Report Module to enter and track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified and entered into RMS by the Contractor or the Government will be sequentially numbered with a QC or QA prefix for tracking purposes. Enter each deficiency into RMS the same day that the deficiency is identified. Monitor, track and resolve all QC and QA entered deficiencies. A deficiency is not considered to be corrected until the Government indicates concurrence in RMS.

#### 1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

Maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in RMS. Worksheets for the three-phase control meetings are generated within RMS.

#### 1.6.3.4 Labor and Equipment Hours

Enter labor and equipment exposure hours on a daily basis. Roll up the labor and equipment exposure data into a monthly exposure report.

#### 1.6.3.5 Accident/Safety Reporting

Both the Contractor and the Government enter safety related comments in RMS as a deficiency. The Contractor must monitor, track and show resolution for safety issues in the QC Daily Report area of the RMS QC Module. In addition, follow all reporting requirements for accidents and incidents as required in [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and as required by any other applicable Federal, State or local agencies.

#### 1.6.3.6 Definable Features of Work

Enter each feature of work, as defined in the approved CQC Plan, into the RMS QC Module. A feature of work may be associated with a single or multiple pay activities, however a pay activity is only to be linked to a single feature of work.

#### 1.6.3.7 Activity Hazard Analysis

Import activity hazard analysis electronic document files into the RMS QC Module utilizing the document package manager.

#### 1.6.4 Submittal Management

Enter all current submittal register data and information into RMS within 7 calendar days of receiving access to the contract in RMS. The information shown on the submittal register following the specification



Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES will already be entered into the RMS database when access is granted. Group electronic submittal documents into transmittal packages to send to the Government, except very large electronic files, samples, spare parts, mock ups, color boards, or where hard copies are specifically required. Track transmittals and update the submittal register in RMS on a daily basis throughout the duration of the contract. Submit hard copies of all submittals unless waived by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.5 Schedule

Enter and update the contract project schedule in RMS by either manually entering all schedule data or by importing the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) file, based on the requirements in Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

#### 1.6.6 Closeout

Closeout documents, processes and forms are managed and tracked in RMS by both the Contractor and the Government. Ensure that all closeout documents are entered, completed and documented within RMS.

#### 1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Use of RMS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. Ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain contract data within the RMS system. RMS is an integral part of the Contractor's required management of quality control.

#### 1.8 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

Take corrective action within 7 calendar days after receipt of notice of RMS non-compliance by the Contracting Officer.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC

(2021) International Building Code

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Perform

Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

1.3.3 Observe

Observe these Special Inspections items on a periodic daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and

cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

#### 1.3.6 Third Party

A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

#### 1.3.7 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

#### 1.3.8 Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

#### 1.3.9 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)

A registered design professional employed by the Government retained by the Prime Contractor responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

#### 1.3.10 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)

A document developed by the SER identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections. This statement is included at the end of this specification.

#### 1.3.11 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule is included at the end of this specification.

#### 1.3.12 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)

An inspection group that is separate and distinct from other inspection groups, having inspection requirements or inspectors that are unique.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspections Daily Reports

Special Inspections Biweekly Reports

SD-07 Certificates

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator

Steel Truss Plant Quality Assurance Program

AC472 Accreditation

Certificate of Compliance

Special Inspector Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections; G

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector.

1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. AWS Certified Welding Inspector

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector

1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

NDT Level III Certificate

1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector

NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience

1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience, or
- .
- d. Registered Professional Engineer with three years related experience

1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.5 Concrete Construction

1.5.5.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector

- a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or
- b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.6 Masonry Construction

1.5.6.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.7 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.7.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or
- c. Geologist-In-Training with three years of related experience, or
- d. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector

- a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or
- b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.8 Sprayed Fire Resistant Material

1.5.8.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or
- b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.9 Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings

1.5.9.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or
- b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or

- c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.10 Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS)

1.5.10.1 Special Inspector

- a. AWCI EIFS Inspector Certificate, or
- b. Exterior Design Institute Certificate, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.10.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.11 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints

1.5.11.1 Special Inspector

- a. Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or
- b. Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.11.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.12 Smoke Control

1.5.12.1 Special Inspector

- a. AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or
- b. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.12.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certification certifications to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

[AISC Certified Steel Fabricator.](#)

Truss Plate Institute (TPI) [steel truss plant quality assurance program](#) certification.

International Accreditation Service, [AC472 Accreditation](#)

At the completion of fabrication, submit a [certificate of compliance](#), to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance with the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Quality Control Manager

- a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.
- b. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.
- c. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.
- d. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and [biweekly reports](#). This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.
- e. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.

3.1.2 Special Inspectors

- a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.
- f. Submit a copy of the [daily reports](#) to the QC Manager.
- g. Report discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.
- h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:
  - (1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.
  - (2) Changes and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.



- (3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.
- (4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.
- (5) All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports.
- j. At the completion of the project submit a [comprehensive final report](#) of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

### 3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer to accept such work.

-- End of Section --

Project: Automated Multipurpose Training Range  
 Location: Fort Liberty, NC  
 Project #: 96182  
 Date: 4/20/2022



## STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Project Seismic Design Category: B  
 Project Risk Category: II  
 Project Design Wind Speed (mph): 119  
 Number of Stories: 2 (Control tower 2) (others 1)  
 Structure Height Above Grade (ft): 37 (control tower 37) (others 10)  
 Hazardous Occupancy or attached to such? No Group H Occupancies

### **Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)**

A Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) IS NOT required (per UFGS 01 45 35, Section 1.3.8)

### **Lateral Force Resisting System (LFRS)**

2018 IBC 1704.3.2 and 1704.3.3

Following is a listing of critical main wind/seismic force resisting systems for this structure. Carefully inspect these elements as part of the roles and responsibilities of the Special Inspector (reference the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection checklists).

Vertical LFRS Elements	Notes
Ordinary Concentric Braced Frames	All enclosed buildings, see plan
Ordinary Steel Moment resisting Frames (SMRF)	Control tower, bleachers, mess - Both orthoginal Directions,
Horizontal LFRS Elements	Notes
Concrete over metal deck	elevated floors, control tower
Metal Roof Deck & Related Fastening System	all enclosed buildings, See Roof Plan

Project: Automated Multipurpose Training Range  
Location: Fort Liberty, NC  
Project #: 96182  
Date: 4/20/2022

### **Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)**

(2018 IBC 1705.13.3) (ASCE 7-16, 13.2.2, C13.2.2) (UFC 3-301-1, 2-5.3)

DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS DO NOT APPLY TO THIS PROJECT, due to the Seismic Design Category being less than C.

#### **ELECTRICAL Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) Requiring a Certificate of Compliance**

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

#### **MECHANICAL/PLUMBING Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) Requiring a Certificate of Compliance**

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

#### **OTHER Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) Requiring a Certificate of Compliance**

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A

### **Final Walk Down Inspection and Report**

(UFC 3 301 01 SECTION 2-5.4)

Final Walk Down Inspection of non-structural Designated Seismic Systems does not apply to this project (no Designated Seismic Systems)

## SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference UFGS 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

### **INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:**

- PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted verification.
- OBSERVE:** Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
- DOCUMENT:** Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.
- CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

---

The Seismic Design Category for this project is: ☐ A, ☒ B, ☐ C, ☐ D, ☐ E, ☐ F (check appropriate box)

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL – WELDING SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

STEEL INSPECTION <u>PRIOR TO WELDING</u> – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	<b>PERFORM</b>	
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	<b>PERFORM</b>	
3. Verify material identification	<b>PERFORM</b>	Type and grade.
4. Welder Identification System	<b>PERFORM</b>	The fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. Stamps, if used, shall be the low-stress type.
5. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Joint preparation</li> <li>✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel)</li> <li>✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)</li> <li>✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)</li> <li>✓ Backing type and fit (if applicable)</li> </ul>
6. Configuration and finish of access holes	OBSERVE	
7. Fit-up of fillet welds	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root)</li> <li>✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)</li> <li>✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)</li> </ul>
STEEL INSPECTION <u>DURING WELDING</u> – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Use of qualified welders	<b>PERFORM</b>	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.
9. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Packaging</li> <li>✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control</li> </ul>
10. No welding over cracked tack welds	OBSERVE	
11. Environmental conditions	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Wind speed within limits</li> <li>✓ Precipitation and temperature</li> </ul>
12. Welding Procedures Specification followed	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Settings on welding equipment</li> <li>✓ Travel speed</li> <li>✓ Selected welding materials</li> <li>✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate</li> <li>✓ Preheat applied</li> <li>✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.)</li> <li>✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH)</li> <li>✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided</li> </ul>
13. Welding techniques	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Interpass and final cleaning</li> <li>✓ Each pass within profile limitations</li> <li>✓ Each pass meets quality requirements</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL – WELDING SECTION (CONTINUED)**

STEEL INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
14. Welds cleaned	OBSERVE	
15. Size, length, and location of all welds	PERFORM	Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the detail drawings.
16. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	PERFORM AND DOCUMENT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Crack prohibition</li> <li>✓ Weld/base-metal fusion</li> <li>✓ Crater cross section</li> <li>✓ Weld profiles</li> <li>✓ Weld size</li> <li>✓ Undercut</li> <li>✓ Porosity</li> </ul>
17. Arc strikes	PERFORM	
18. k-area	PERFORM	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks.
19. Backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added where required	PERFORM	
20. Repair activities	PERFORM AND DOCUMENT	
21. Document acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	PERFORM	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.  
**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL – BOLTING SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS PRIOR TO BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.6-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer's certifications available for fastener materials	<b>PERFORM</b>	
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	OBSERVE	
3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)	OBSERVE	
4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	OBSERVE	
5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	OBSERVE	
6. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS DURING BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.6-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
7. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
8. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning operation	OBSERVE	
9. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	OBSERVE	
10. Bolts are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC Specification, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS AFTER BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.6-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
11. Document acceptance or rejection of all bolted connections	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.  
**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.  
**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL - NON DESTRUCTIVE TESTING SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	<b>PERFORM</b>	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 clause 7.2
2. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	<b>[NOTE: DOR must delete this row if section D (SEISMIC PROVISIONS SECTION) is checked]</b> Dye penetrant testing (DT) and ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 20% of CJP groove welds for materials greater than 5/16" (8mm) thick. Testing rate must be increased to 100% if greater than 5% of welds tested have unacceptable defects.
3. Welded joints subject to fatigue	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of welded joints identified on contract drawings as being subject to fatigue.
4. Weld tab removal sites	OBSERVE	At the end of welds where weld tabs have been removed, magnetic particle testing shall be performed on the same beam-to-column joints receiving UT

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.



**STRUCTURAL - STEEL – AISC 341 REQUIREMENTS (SEISMIC PROVISIONS) SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐**

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-16: Section J6.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
<b>[NOTE: DOR may uncheck this section for projects NOT designed in accordance with AISC 341 (Seismic Provisions) or for projects designed according to AISC 341, but using an R value equal to 3]</b>		
5. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of CJP groove welds for materials greater than 5/16" thick (8mm).
6. Beam cope and access hole.	OBSERVE	At welded splices and connections, thermally cut surfaces of beam copes and access holes shall be tested using magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (DT), when the flange thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for built-up shapes.
7. K-area NDT (AISC 341)	PERFORM	Where welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, the web shall be tested for cracks using magnetic particle testing (MT). The MT inspection area shall include the k-area base metal within 3-inches of the weld. The MT shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.
8. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds	DOCUMENT	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.  
**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.  
**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL - COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION <sup>1</sup>****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐**

COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N6.1, AISC 341-16: Table J9.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>2</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors	<b>PERFORM</b>	
2. Material identification of reinforcing steel (Type/Grade)	OBSERVE	
3. Determination of carbon equivalent for reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706	OBSERVE	
4. Proper reinforcing steel size, spacing, clearances, support, and orientation	OBSERVE	
5. Reinforcing steel has not been re-bent in the field	OBSERVE	
6. Reinforcing clearances have been provided	OBSERVE	
7. Reinforcing steel has been tied and supported as required	OBSERVE	
8. Composite member has required size	OBSERVE	

**END SECTION****STRUCTURAL - STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-16: Tables J8.1 & J10.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>2</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	<b>PERFORM</b>	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	OBSERVE	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.
3. Reduced beam sections (RBS) where/if occurs	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	✓ Contour and finish ✓ Dimensional tolerances
4. Protected zones	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	No holes or unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector
5. H-piles where/if occurs	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	No holes or unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor

**END SECTION**<sup>1</sup> See Concrete Construction Section for all concrete related inspection of composite steel construction.

<sup>2</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.  
**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.  
**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK - PLACEMENT SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>PRIOR TO</u> DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	<b>PERFORM</b>	
2. Document acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	
METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>DURING</u> DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessories installation with construction documents	<b>PERFORM</b>	
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	<b>PERFORM</b>	
5. Document acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	
METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>AFTER</u> DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
6. Welding procedure specification (WPS) available	<b>PERFORM</b>	
7. Manufactures certifications for welding consumables available	OBSERVE	
8. Material identification (type/grade)	OBSERVE	
9. Check welding equipment	OBSERVE	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.  
**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.  
**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>DURING</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified welders	OBSERVE	
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	OBSERVE	
4. WPS followed	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>AFTER</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	<b>PERFORM</b>	
6. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	<b>PERFORM</b>	
7. Verify repair activities	<b>PERFORM</b>	
8. Document acceptance or rejection of welds	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.  
**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.  
**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

METAL DECK INSPECTION BEFORE MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
3. Fasteners are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
4. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
5. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	<b>PERFORM</b>	
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of sidelap fasteners	<b>PERFORM</b>	
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	<b>PERFORM</b>	
8. Verify repair activities	<b>PERFORM</b>	
9. Document acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.  
**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.  
**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**STRUCTURAL - LIGHT GAUGE STEEL FRAMING AND/OR LIGHT GAUGE TRUSSES SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☒

LIGHT GAUGE STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.2, 1705.11.2, 1705.11.3, UFC 4 023 03		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Trusses spanning 60-feet or greater where/if applies	<b>PERFORM</b>	Verify that temporary and permanent truss restraint/bracing is installed in accordance with approved truss submittal package.
2. Welded connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all welds composing part of the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including shearwalls, braces, collectors (drag struts), and hold-downs. <b>[NOTE: DOR must identify critical wind and/or seismic force resisting welds in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]</b>
3. Connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including roof deck, roof framing, exterior wall covering, wall to roof/floor connections, braces, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs. <b>[NOTE: DOR must identify critical wind and/or seismic force resisting connection/fastener components in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]</b>
4. Cold-formed steel (progressive collapse resisting system where/if applies)	OBSERVE	Verify proper welding operations, screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the progressive collapse resisting system, including horizontal tie force elements, vertical tie force elements and bridging elements (UFC 4 023 03). <b>[NOTE: DOR must identify critical progressive collapse resisting connection/fastener components in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]</b>

**END SECTION****STRUCTURAL - OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☐

OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.2.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ End connections – welded or bolted</li> <li>✓ Bridging – horizontal and diagonal</li> </ul>

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**STRUCTURAL - CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcing is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Reinforcing bar welding	OBSERVE	✓ Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706 ✓ Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16" in accordance with AWS D1.4
3. All other welding	CONTINUOUS	Visually inspect all welds in accordance with AWS D1.4
4. Cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors (downward inclined)	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance.
5. Post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations	CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report ✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Inspect proof loading as required by the contract documents
6. Verify use of required mix design	OBSERVE	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
7. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	CONTINUOUS	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
8. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	CONTINUOUS	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
9. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	OBSERVE	Inspect curing, cold weather protection, and hot weather protection procedures.
10. Pre-stressed concrete	CONTINUOUS	Verify application of prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.

**CONTINUED ON FOLLOWING PAGE**

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

**STRUCTURAL - CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (CONTINUED)**

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
11. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	OBSERVE	
12. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	OBSERVE	
13. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	OBSERVE	

**END SECTION**


---

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.



**STRUCTURAL - MASONRY CONSTRUCTION SECTION (ALL RISK CATEGORIES)****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE <u>AT START</u> OF CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Compliance with approved submittals prior to start	OBSERVE	
2. Proportions of site-mixed mortar.	OBSERVE	
3. Grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	OBSERVE	
4. Prestressing technique	OBSERVE	
5. Properties of thin bed mortar for AAC masonry	OBSERVE	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE <u>PRIOR TO</u> GROUTING IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
6. Grout space	OBSERVE	
7. Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	OBSERVE	
8. Proportions of site-mixed grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	OBSERVE	
9. Placement of masonry units and mortar joints	OBSERVE	
10. Welding of reinforcement	CONTINUOUS	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE <u>DURING</u> CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
11. Size and location of structural elements is in compliance	OBSERVE	
12. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F (4.4°C) or hot weather (temp above 90°F (32.2°C))	OBSERVE	
13. Application and measurement of prestressing force	CONTINUOUS	
14. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	CONTINUOUS	
15. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin bed mortar joints	CONTINUOUS	Continuous for first 5000 square feet only (465 square meters).
16. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	OBSERVE	
17. Type, size and placement of reinforcement, connectors, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	OBSERVE	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

**STRUCTURAL - WOOD CONSTRUCTION – SPECIALTY ITEMS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. High-load diaphragms where applicable	OBSERVE	Verify thickness and grade of sheathing, size of framing members at panel edges, nail diameters and length, and the number of fastener lines and that fastener spacing is per approved contract documents.
2. Metal-plate connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater	OBSERVE	Verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package

**END SECTION****STRUCTURAL - WOOD CONSTRUCTION - SEISMIC & WIND SECTION****THIS SECTION IS APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION SEISMIC AND WIND – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.11 & 1705.12.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
<b>[NOTE: DOR may uncheck this section where sheathing nailing/fasteners (both shearwall and roof) are consistently greater than 4" on center, or if the design wind speed (ASD) is less than 110 mph (49 meters/sec) AND the seismic design category is A or B]</b>		
1. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	OBSERVE (CONTINUOUS FOR GLUING)	Includes connectors for: shearwall sheathing, roof/floor sheathing, drag struts/collectors (double top plates), braces, hold downs, roof connections to exterior walls.

**END SECTION****STRUCTURAL – ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☒

ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC TABLE 1705.12.8		
<b>[NOTE: This section is <u>not</u> applicable to Seismic Design Category A. Uncheck this section if this category applies]</b>		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Fabrication and installation	OBSERVE	Verify that fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices conform to manufacturer's recommendations and approved construction documents
2. Testing of seismic isolation Systems in seismically isolated structures		Seismic Isolation Systems in seismically isolated structures shall be tested accordance with ASCE 7, Section 17.8

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	OBSERVE	
2. Excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	OBSERVE	
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	<b>OBSERVE</b>	
4. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
5. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly.	OBSERVE	During fill placement, the special inspector shall verify that proper materials and procedures are used in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report

**END SECTION****GEOTECHNICAL - DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐**

DEEP DRIVEN FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
2. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
3. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
4. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
5. For steel or concrete elements, perform additional special inspections in accordance with the Steel and Concrete sections in this schedule		

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

**GEOTECHNICAL - HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☐

HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.9		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Record installation equipment used, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other pertinent installation data as required. The approved geotechnical report and the contract documents shall be used to determine compliance	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	

**END SECTION****GEOTECHNICAL - CAST IN PLACE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☐

CAST IN PLACE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element.	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	For concrete elements, perform additional special inspections in accordance with the Concrete section in this schedule

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

**FIRE PROTECTION - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☐

SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS (SFRM) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.14		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Substrate condition	OBSERVE	Prior to application, confirm that surfaces have been prepared according to the approved fire-resistance design and manufacturer's instructions.
2. Material thickness	OBSERVE	Verify SFRM thickness according to 2018 IBC 1705.14.4
3. Material density	OBSERVE	Verify SFRM density according to 2018 IBC 1705.14.5
4. Bond strength	OBSERVE	Verify bond strength of cured SFRM according to IBC 1705.14.6

**END SECTION****FIRE PROTECTION - MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT COATINGS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☐

MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTANT COATINGS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.15		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect according to AWCI 12-B and the contract documents	OBSERVE	Inspections shall be performed in accordance with AWCI 12-B, Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials.

**END SECTION****FIRE PROTECTION – FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☒

FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspections of penetration firestop systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E 2174.	OBSERVE	[NOTE: This section applies to Risk Category III, IV, & V only. DOR may choose to uncheck this section where project is assigned to Risk Category I or II. Confirm Risk Category with Structural Engineer]
2. Inspections of fire-resistant joint systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E 2393	OBSERVE	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**FIRE PROTECTION – SMOKE CONTROL SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** ☐**SMOKE CONTROL – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE**  
**2018 IBC 1705.18**

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify device locations and perform leakage testing	OBSERVE	Perform during erection of ductwork and prior to concealment
2. Pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification	OBSERVE	Perform prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion

**END SECTION**

---

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**ARCHITECTURAL - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS SECTION****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒**

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.16		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Water resistive barrier coating applied over a sheathing substrate.	OBSERVE	Verify that water resistive barrier coating complies with ASTM E 2570. <b>[NOTE: not applicable to masonry or concrete wall applications. Uncheck this section in those cases]</b>

**END SECTION****ARCHITECTURAL – ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS****ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐**

ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.12.5, 1705.12.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
<b>[NOTE: This section is not applicable to Seismic Design Categories A, B, &amp; C. Uncheck this section if one of those categories applies. Confirm Seismic Design Category with the structural engineer]</b>		
1. Erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer.	OBSERVE	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. <b>Inspector Note: Inspection not required if height is less than 30 feet or weight is less than 5psf</b>
2. Interior and exterior non-load bearing walls	OBSERVE	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. <b>Inspector Note: Inspection not required if interior non-load bearing walls weigh less than 15psf</b>
3. Access floors	OBSERVE	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents.
4. Storage racks	OBSERVE	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents. Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report. <b>Inspector Note: Not required for racks less than 8 feet in height</b>

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

## PLUMBING/MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS SECTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

PLUMBING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL IBC 1705.12.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
<b>[NOTE: This section is not applicable to Seismic Design Categories A or B. Uncheck this section if one of those categories applies. Confirm Seismic Design Category with structural engineer]</b>		
1. Anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency and standby power systems	OBSERVE	✓ Check for general conformance
2. Anchorage of all other electrical equipment in Seismic Design Categories E and F only (See first page of this schedule for Seismic Design Category)	OBSERVE	✓ Check for general conformance
3. Installation and anchorage of piping designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units.	OBSERVE	✓ Check for general conformance
4. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems where the construction documents require a nominal clearance of ¼" or less between support framing and restraint.	OBSERVE	✓ Check for general conformance
5. Verification of clearance between fire sprinkler piping and surrounding mechanical and electrical equipment, including ductwork, piping and their structural supports.	OBSERVE	✓ Check for minimum clearances noted in ASCE7 13.2.3 or a nominal clearance of not less than 3 inches

END SECTION

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.



SECTION 01 45 50

LINE OF SIGHT VERIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFININITIONS

1.1.1 Line of Sight (LOS)

Valid line of sight is a clear visual path from a firing position to a target.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

LOS Verification Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

LOS Verification report

Within 1 week of conclusion of LOS verifications, 4 copies of completed tables.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LOS VERIFICATION

The Contractor shall submit a [LOS Verification Plan](#) describing means and methods to be used to verify LOS between firing positions and targets at least 30 days prior to performing LOS verification work.

The contractor shall demonstrate clear LOS from firing positons at Battle Positions (BP) and at specified intervals along the centerline of each Course Road to each of the targets indicated in Attachment A.

3.1.1 Vertical Control

SITs, MITs	0.5 feet above vertical control point
SATs, MATs	1.0 feet above vertical control point
BPs	2.87 feet above vertical control point A (hull down) 7.87 feet above vertical control point B (turret down)
RSBPs	6.2 feet above vertical control point E (hull down) 7.87 feet above vertical control point G (turret down)
Course Roads	6.2 feet above finish grade elevations

### 3.1.2 Horizontal Control

SITs, SATs	horizontal control points
MITs, MATs	beginning, 1/4, 1/2, 3/4 points, and end of target emplacement wall
BPs	control point A (hull down) control point B (turret down)
RSBPs	control point E (hull down) control point G (turret down)
Course Roads	centerline of roads at 200 foot intervals
Boresight Pad	shown as coordinates in Attachment A

### 3.2 REPORT

The contractor shall complete a [LOS Verification report](#) confirming valid clear LOS. Where clear LOS is not achieved, the contractor shall note such failure in the report, verify that firing points and target emplacements are constructed to correct coordinates and elevation, and identify the cause of the LOS obstruction. Subsequent reports shall be produced by the Contractor until valid LOS is obtained to all targets listed in Attachment A.

### 3.3 QUALITY CONTROL

If the cause of the obstruction, if any, is due to the Contractor's failure to follow the construction plans and specifications, the Contractor shall correct the problem at no additional cost to the Government. If the cause of the obstruction is due to unforeseen conditions, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01 45 50 - ATTACHMENT A

Course Road 1 - Defense	
Firing Point	Target Point
BP-01A & TD	M-02
BP-01A & TD	P-01
BP-01A & TD	P-03
BP-01A & TD	P-04
BP-01A & TD	P-05
BP-01A & TD	V-03
BP-01A & TD	V-05F
BP-01A & TD	V-06
BP-01A & TD	V-08
BP-01A & TD	V-11
BP-01A & TD	V-14
BP-01A & TD	V-15
BP-01A & TD	V-16F
BP-01A & TD	V-19
BP-01A & TD	V-20
BP-01B & TD	M-01
BP-01B & TD	M-03
BP-01B & TD	M-05
BP-01B & TD	P-06
BP-01B & TD	P-08
BP-01B & TD	P-10
BP-01B & TD	V-09
BP-01B & TD	V-12
BP-01B & TD	V-13
BP-01B & TD	V-15
BP-01B & TD	V-19
BP-01B & TD	V-22
BP-01B & TD	V-24
BP-01B & TD	V-25
BP-01B & TD	V-26
RSBP-01C & TD	IM-01
RSBP-01C & TD	IM-02
RSBP-01C & TD	M-02
RSBP-01C & TD	M-04
RSBP-01C & TD	M-06
RSBP-01C & TD	P-12
RSBP-01C & TD	P-13
RSBP-01C & TD	P-15
RSBP-01C & TD	V-17F
RSBP-01C & TD	V-19
RSBP-01C & TD	V-23F
RSBP-01C & TD	V-25
RSBP-01C & TD	V-26

## SECTION 01 45 50 - ATTACHMENT A

Course Road 1 - Defense	
Firing Point	Target Point
RSBP-01C & TD	V-28
RSBP-01C & TD	V-30
BP-01D & TD	IM-03
BP-01D & TD	IM-04
BP-01D & TD	M-04
BP-01D & TD	P-16
BP-01D & TD	P-17
BP-01D & TD	P-18
BP-01D & TD	V-16F
BP-01D & TD	V-17F
BP-01D & TD	V-19
BP-01D & TD	V-20
BP-01D & TD	V-21
BP-01D & TD	V-22
BP-01D & TD	V-23F
BP-01D & TD	V-24
BP-01D & TD	V-25

## SECTION 01 45 50 - ATTACHMENT A

Course Road 1 - Offense	
Firing Point	Target Point
CR1 03+00.00	M-02
CR1 03+00.00	P-01
CR1 03+00.00	P-03
CR1 03+00.00	P-04
CR1 03+00.00	V-03
CR1 03+00.00	V-04
CR1 03+00.00	V-05F
CR1 03+00.00	V-09
CR1 03+00.00	V-13
CR1 03+00.00	V-18
CR1 08+00.00	M-01
CR1 08+00.00	P-02
CR1 08+00.00	P-04
CR1 08+00.00	P-06
CR1 08+00.00	V-06
CR1 08+00.00	V-08
CR1 08+00.00	V-12
CR1 08+00.00	V-14
CR1 08+00.00	V-19
CR1 08+00.00	V-22
CR1 13+00.00	M-02
CR1 13+00.00	M-03
CR1 13+00.00	P-04
CR1 13+00.00	P-06
CR1 13+00.00	V-06
CR1 13+00.00	V-09
CR1 13+00.00	V-13
CR1 13+00.00	V-16F
CR1 13+00.00	V-23F
CR1 13+00.00	V-24
CR1 18+00.00	M-04
CR1 18+00.00	M-05
CR1 18+00.00	P-07
CR1 18+00.00	P-09
CR1 18+00.00	V-08
CR1 18+00.00	V-14
CR1 18+00.00	V-18
CR1 18+00.00	V-19
CR1 18+00.00	V-22
CR1 18+00.00	V-25
CR1 24+50.00	M-02

## SECTION 01 45 50 - ATTACHMENT A

Course Road 1 - Offense	
Firing Point	Target Point
CR1 24+50.00	M-04
CR1 24+50.00	P-08
CR1 24+50.00	P-09
CR1 24+50.00	V-09
CR1 24+50.00	V-13
CR1 24+50.00	V-22
CR1 24+50.00	V-23F
CR1 24+50.00	V-27F
CR1 24+50.00	V-28
CR1 29+50.00	IM-01
CR1 29+50.00	M-06
CR1 29+50.00	P-08
CR1 29+50.00	P-12
CR1 29+50.00	V-16F
CR1 29+50.00	V-18
CR1 29+50.00	V-22
CR1 29+50.00	V-23F
CR1 29+50.00	V-26
CR1 29+50.00	V-27F
CR1 34+50.00	IM-01
CR1 34+50.00	IM-02
CR1 34+50.00	M-04
CR1 34+50.00	P-12
CR1 34+50.00	P-13
CR1 34+50.00	V-19
CR1 34+50.00	V-20
CR1 34+50.00	V-21
CR1 34+50.00	V-29F
CR1 34+50.00	V-30
CR1 39+50.00	IM-02
CR1 39+50.00	M-06
CR1 39+50.00	P-10
CR1 39+50.00	P-13
CR1 39+50.00	V-16F
CR1 39+50.00	V-17F
CR1 39+50.00	V-22
CR1 39+50.00	V-23F
CR1 39+50.00	V-26
CR1 39+50.00	V-27F
CR1 45+00.00	IM-01
CR1 45+00.00	M-05

## SECTION 01 45 50 - ATTACHMENT A

Course Road 1 - Offense	
Firing Point	Target Point
CR1 45+00.00	M-06
CR1 45+00.00	P-11
CR1 45+00.00	P-12
CR1 45+00.00	P-15
CR1 45+00.00	V-24
CR1 45+00.00	V-25
CR1 45+00.00	V-26
CR1 45+00.00	V-27F
CR1 50+00.00	IM-02
CR1 50+00.00	M-04
CR1 50+00.00	P-13
CR1 50+00.00	P-16
CR1 50+00.00	V-22
CR1 50+00.00	V-23F
CR1 50+00.00	V-26
CR1 50+00.00	V-27F
CR1 50+00.00	V-29F
CR1 50+00.00	V-30
CR1 55+00.00	IM-03
CR1 55+00.00	IM-04
CR1 55+00.00	M-05
CR1 55+00.00	P-15
CR1 55+00.00	P-17
CR1 55+00.00	P-18
CR1 55+00.00	V-21
CR1 55+00.00	V-22
CR1 55+00.00	V-23F
CR1 55+00.00	V-30
CR1 60+00.00	IM-03
CR1 60+00.00	M-04
CR1 60+00.00	P-15
CR1 60+00.00	P-16
CR1 60+00.00	P-17
CR1 60+00.00	P-18
CR1 60+00.00	V-22
CR1 60+00.00	V-23F
CR1 60+00.00	V-24
CR1 60+00.00	V-25

Course Road 2 - Defense	
Firing Point	Target Point
BP-02A & TD	M-02
BP-02A & TD	P-01
BP-02A & TD	P-03
BP-02A & TD	P-04
BP-02A & TD	V-02
BP-02A & TD	V-05F
BP-02A & TD	V-07
BP-02A & TD	V-08
BP-02A & TD	V-10
BP-02A & TD	V-11
BP-02A & TD	V-14
BP-02A & TD	V-15
BP-02A & TD	V-16F
BP-02A & TD	V-19
BP-02A & TD	V-20
BP-02B & TD	M-01
BP-02B & TD	M-03
BP-02B & TD	M-05
BP-02B & TD	P-08
BP-02B & TD	P-09
BP-02B & TD	P-10
BP-02B & TD	V-09
BP-02B & TD	V-10
BP-02B & TD	V-12
BP-02B & TD	V-13
BP-02B & TD	V-19
BP-02B & TD	V-22
BP-02B & TD	V-23F
BP-02B & TD	V-25
BP-02B & TD	V-26
RSBP-02C & TD	IM-01
RSBP-02C & TD	IM-02
RSBP-02C & TD	M-02
RSBP-02C & TD	M-04
RSBP-02C & TD	M-06
RSBP-02C & TD	P-12
RSBP-02C & TD	P-13
RSBP-02C & TD	P-14
RSBP-02C & TD	V-17F
RSBP-02C & TD	V-21
RSBP-02C & TD	V-22
RSBP-02C & TD	V-23F
RSBP-02C & TD	V-28



## SECTION 01 45 50 - ATTACHMENT A

Course Road 2 - Defense	
Firing Point	Target Point
RSBP-02C & TD	V-29F
RSBP-02C & TD	V-30
BP-02D & TD	IM-03
BP-02D & TD	IM-04
BP-02D & TD	M-03
BP-02D & TD	M-04
BP-02D & TD	P-16
BP-02D & TD	P-17
BP-02D & TD	P-18
BP-02D & TD	V-17F
BP-02D & TD	V-21
BP-02D & TD	V-22
BP-02D & TD	V-23F
BP-02D & TD	V-24
BP-02D & TD	V-25

## SECTION 01 45 50 - ATTACHMENT A

Course Road 2 - Offense	
Firing Point	Target Point
CR2 03+00.00	P-01
CR2 03+00.00	P-03
CR2 03+00.00	P-05
CR2 03+00.00	V-03
CR2 03+00.00	V-05F
CR2 03+00.00	V-09
CR2 03+00.00	V-10
CR2 03+00.00	V-13
CR2 03+00.00	V-14
CR2 03+00.00	V-20
CR2 08+00.00	M-04
CR2 08+00.00	P-01
CR2 08+00.00	P-03
CR2 08+00.00	P-05
CR2 08+00.00	V-08
CR2 08+00.00	V-09
CR2 08+00.00	V-13
CR2 08+00.00	V-20
CR2 08+00.00	V-22
CR2 08+00.00	V-23F
CR2 13+00.00	M-03
CR2 13+00.00	P-04
CR2 13+00.00	P-07
CR2 13+00.00	V-09
CR2 13+00.00	V-12
CR2 13+00.00	V-13
CR2 13+00.00	V-20
CR2 13+00.00	V-22
CR2 13+00.00	V-23F
CR2 13+00.00	V-24
CR2 18+00.00	M-02
CR2 18+00.00	M-05
CR2 18+00.00	P-07
CR2 18+00.00	P-10
CR2 18+00.00	V-07
CR2 18+00.00	V-12
CR2 18+00.00	V-15
CR2 18+00.00	V-20
CR2 18+00.00	V-24
CR2 18+00.00	V-25
CR2 24+00.00	M-03

## SECTION 01 45 50 - ATTACHMENT A

Course Road 2 - Offense	
Firing Point	Target Point
CR2 24+00.00	M-05
CR2 24+00.00	P-07
CR2 24+00.00	P-09
CR2 24+00.00	V-11
CR2 24+00.00	V-14
CR2 24+00.00	V-18
CR2 24+00.00	V-19
CR2 24+00.00	V-24
CR2 24+00.00	V-25
CR2 29+00.00	IM-01
CR2 29+00.00	M-01
CR2 29+00.00	M-06
CR2 29+00.00	P-12
CR2 29+00.00	V-16F
CR2 29+00.00	V-17F
CR2 29+00.00	V-22
CR2 29+00.00	V-23F
CR2 29+00.00	V-27F
CR2 29+00.00	V-28
CR2 34+00.00	IM-02
CR2 34+00.00	M-04
CR2 34+00.00	P-10
CR2 34+00.00	P-13
CR2 34+00.00	V-20
CR2 34+00.00	V-21
CR2 34+00.00	V-26
CR2 34+00.00	V-27F
CR2 34+00.00	V-29F
CR2 34+00.00	V-30
CR2 40+50.00	IM-02
CR2 40+50.00	M-02
CR2 40+50.00	M-06
CR2 40+50.00	P-13
CR2 40+50.00	V-20
CR2 40+50.00	V-21
CR2 40+50.00	V-22
CR2 40+50.00	V-23F
CR2 40+50.00	V-26
CR2 40+50.00	V-27F
CR2 45+50.00	M-05
CR2 45+50.00	P-11

## SECTION 01 45 50 - ATTACHMENT A

Course Road 2 - Offense	
Firing Point	Target Point
CR2 45+50.00	P-15
CR2 45+50.00	P-16
CR2 45+50.00	V-18
CR2 45+50.00	V-19
CR2 45+50.00	V-24
CR2 45+50.00	V-25
CR2 45+50.00	V-29F
CR2 45+50.00	V-30
CR2 50+50.00	IM-04
CR2 50+50.00	M-06
CR2 50+50.00	P-15
CR2 50+50.00	P-18
CR2 50+50.00	V-20
CR2 50+50.00	V-21
CR2 50+50.00	V-24
CR2 50+50.00	V-25
CR2 50+50.00	V-29F
CR2 50+50.00	V-30
CR2 55+50.00	IM-03
CR2 55+50.00	IM-04
CR2 55+50.00	M-03
CR2 55+50.00	P-16
CR2 55+50.00	P-17
CR2 55+50.00	P-18
CR2 55+50.00	V-20
CR2 55+50.00	V-21
CR2 55+50.00	V-24
CR2 55+50.00	V-25
CR2 60+50.00	IM-03
CR2 60+50.00	IM-04
CR2 60+50.00	M-04
CR2 60+50.00	P-14
CR2 60+50.00	P-17
CR2 60+50.00	P-18
CR2 60+50.00	V-20
CR2 60+50.00	V-21
CR2 60+50.00	V-22
CR2 60+50.00	V-23F

Screening/Boresight Pad	
Firing Point	Target Point
SCP-A	BS-PNL
SCP-A	V-01
SCP-A	V-02
SCP-A	V-08
SCP-A	V-09
SCP-A	V-13
SCP-A	V-14
SCP-B	BS-PNL
SCP-B	V-01
SCP-B	V-02
SCP-B	V-08
SCP-B	V-09
SCP-B	V-13
SCP-B	V-14
SCP-C	BS-PNL
SCP-C	V-01
SCP-C	V-02
SCP-C	V-08
SCP-C	V-09
SCP-C	V-13
SCP-C	V-14

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511 (2017) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; ERTA 20-3 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4; TIA 20-5; TIA 20-6; TIA 20-7; TIA 20-8; TIA 20-9; TIA 20-10; TIA 20-11; TIA 20-12; TIA 20-13; TIA 20-14; TIA 20-15; TIA 20-16; ERTA 20-4 2022) National Electrical Code

NFPA 241 (2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD (2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

Haul Road Plan; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow Preventers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

### 1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

### 1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

#### 1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

#### 1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

### 1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Section 01 Emergency Planning and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

- a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.
- b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.
- c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.
- d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

#### 1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

##### 1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

###### 1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

###### 1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates,



and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

#### 1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

#### 1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

#### 1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

##### 1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

##### 1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

##### 1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

##### 1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

##### 1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity

Compliance Statements must use the template published at <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

#### 2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 01 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as specified in Section 01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

#### 2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

#### 2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this Contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Construct with suitable grades and widths; avoid sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and haul roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

### 2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

## 2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#). Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

### 2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of [48 inches](#) high and maximum mesh size of [2 inches](#). Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of [48 inches](#) above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of [200 pounds](#) of force exerted on it from any direction with less than [4 inches](#) of deflection.

### 2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels [8 feet](#) high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of [200 pounds](#) of force exerted on it from any direction with less than [4 inches](#) of deflection.

### 2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing [8 feet](#) high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum [10 foot](#) centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of [200 pounds](#) of force exerted on it from any direction with less than [4 inches](#) of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

## 2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#) Section 11, [NFPA 241](#) and [NFPA 70](#). Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

## 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements **AWWA C511**. Provide backflow preventers complete with **150 pound** flanged cast iron, ductile iron, bronze, or brass mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. BF's to meet the requirement of the local utility.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

### 3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

#### 3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

#### 3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services

- a. The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the Contract. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the amount of each utility service consumed will be charged to or paid at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. Carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge.
- b. Reasonable amounts of the following utilities will be made available at the prevailing rates.
- c. The point at which the Government will deliver such utilities or services and the quantity available must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer. Pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including providing backflow-preventing devices on connections to domestic water lines; providing meters; and providing transformers; and make disconnections. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water.

#### 3.2.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final

electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. Do not make the final electrical connection.

#### 3.2.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

#### 3.2.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. Then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated appurtenances. Pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

#### 3.2.6 Electricity

Provide connections, sized to provide service required for power and lighting. Locate feeder and branch wiring with area distribution boxes so that power is available throughout the project site. Provide lighting as required for safe and secure operations. Electricity used will not be furnished by the Government.

#### 3.2.7 Water

Make connections to existing facilities to provide water for construction purposes. Water used will not be furnished by the Government.

#### 3.2.8 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#) Section 02. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

#### 3.2.9 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

### 3.2.10 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials weekly to minimize potential hazards.

## 3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

### 3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

- a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a [Traffic Control Plan](#) for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the [MUTCD](#), Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain all permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.
- b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.
- c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.
- d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

### 3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. Brightly-colored (orange) vests are required for all personnel working in roadways. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

### 3.3.3 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with [01 57 19](#) TEMPORARY

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.4 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform [backflow preventer tests](#) using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and quarterly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with [EM 385-1-1](#) Section 04. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum [12 feet](#) in width, [16 feet](#) in length and have a minimum of [7 feet](#) headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature [20 degrees F](#) below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is [95 degrees F](#). Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

### 3.5.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office

Provide on the jobsite an office with approximately 200 square feet of useful floor area for the exclusive use of the QC Manager. Provide a weathertight structure with adequate heating and cooling, toilet facilities, lighting, ventilation, a 4 by 8 foot plan table, a standard size office desk and chair, computer station, and working communications facilities. Provide either a 1,500 watt radiant heater and a window-mounted air conditioner rated at 9,000 Btus minimum or a window-mounted heat pump of the same minimum heating and cooling ratings. Provide a door with a cylinder lock and windows with locking hardware. Make utility connections. Locate as directed. File quality control records in the office and make available at all times to the Government. After completion of the work, remove the entire structure from the site.

### 3.5.3 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Grassed or unpaved areas, which are not established roadways, and will be traversed with construction equipment or other vehicles, must be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways, should the Contractor elect to traverse them with construction equipment or other vehicles. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

### 3.5.4 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

### 3.5.5 Appearance of Trailers

- a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior



appearance and be in a state of good repair.

- b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.5.6 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

### 3.5.7 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

#### 3.5.7.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

## 3.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

### 3.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office

Provide the Government Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, air conditioning unit, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. Provide a mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door. Include a 4 by 8 foot plan table, computer work space a standard size office desk and chair, and telephone. At completion of the project, the office will remain the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site. Utilities must be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Compliance with safety and appearance requirements for temporary facilities stated in previous paragraphs is required.

### 3.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The option is available to, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer to meet the requirements of the minimum facilities specified above. Securely anchor the trailer to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds. Coordinate requirements for proper anchoring with EM 385-1-1

Section 04.

3.7 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.9 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 152	Pesticide Registration and Classification Procedures
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers

40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.31	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste-Labeling
40 CFR 262.34	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste-Accumulation Time
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.3	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Pesticides
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in  
Commerce, and Use Prohibitions

49 CFR 171

General Information, Regulations, and  
Definitions

49 CFR 172

Hazardous Materials Table, Special  
Provisions, Hazardous Materials  
Communications, Emergency Response  
Information, and Training Requirements

49 CFR 173

Shippers - General Requirements for  
Shipments and Packagings

49 CFR 178

Specifications for Packagings

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.  
<https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances>.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.  
<https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances>.

### 1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

### 1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

### 1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

### 1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and

liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

#### 1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

#### 1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

Hazardous material is any material that: Is regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

#### 1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibit a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D.

#### 1.2.9 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

#### 1.2.10 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

#### 1.2.11 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

#### 1.2.12 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

#### 1.2.13 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

#### 1.2.14 Pesticide

Pesticide is any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

#### 1.2.15 Pesticide Treatment Plan

A plan for the prevention, monitoring, and control to eliminate pest infestation.

#### 1.2.16 Pests

Pests are arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

#### 1.2.17 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual who resides at a Civil Works Project office and who is responsible overseeing of pesticide application on project grounds.

#### 1.2.18 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

#### 1.2.19 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

#### 1.2.20 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

##### 1.2.20.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may not be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

##### 1.2.20.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

##### 1.2.20.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

##### 1.2.20.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 263.

##### 1.2.20.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint



contaminated may not be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

#### 1.2.20.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

#### 1.2.20.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

#### 1.2.20.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

#### 1.2.21 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks or "waters of the United States". Surface discharges are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

#### 1.2.22 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids from a community that flow to a treatment plant.

##### 1.2.22.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

#### 1.2.23 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

#### 1.2.24 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

### 1.2.25 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at [40 CFR 273](#).

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#) SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Regulatory Notifications; G

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Dirt and Dust Control Plan; G

Employee Training Records; G

Environmental Manager Qualifications; G

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G

#### SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training Records; G

Certificate of Competency

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Qualifications

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G

Assembled Employee Training Records; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G

Regulatory Notifications; G

Sales Documentation; G

Contractor Certification

#### 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

##### 1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.5.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a [Preconstruction Survey](#) of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

### 1.5.2 [Regulatory Notifications](#)

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 30 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

### 1.5.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP). Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

### 1.5.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager is directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with federal, state, local, and installation requirements. The Environmental Manager must ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the EPP; ensure environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Stormwater

Program requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however, the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out. Submit [Environmental Manager Qualifications](#) to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.5.5 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain [Employee Training Records](#) throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Submit these [Assembled Employee Training Records](#) to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet EPA and/or state requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Contact additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide copy of the [Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Qualifications](#) as defined by EPA and/or Certification as required by state.

##### 1.5.5.1 Pest Control Training

Trained personnel in pest control. Conduct a pest control meeting for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and pest infestation; familiarization with statutory and contractual pest control standards; installation and care of devices, and instruments, if required, for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous pest control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide a [Certificate of Competency](#) for the personnel who will be conducting the pesticide application and management of pest control.

#### 1.5.6 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting

Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

##### 1.6.1 General Overview and Purpose

###### 1.6.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as stormwater pollution prevention plan, spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, pesticide treatment plan, a historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands plan, traffic control plan, Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Plan, Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan, borrowing material plan, etc.

###### 1.6.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

###### 1.6.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project

site.

#### 1.6.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

#### 1.6.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

#### 1.6.2 General Site Information

##### 1.6.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

##### 1.6.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

##### 1.6.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

#### 1.6.3 Management of Natural Resources

- a. Land resources
- b. Tree protection
- c. Replacement of damaged landscape features
- d. Temporary construction
- e. Stream crossings
- f. Fish and wildlife resources
- g. Wetland areas

#### 1.6.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

- a. Objectives

b. Methods

1.6.5 Stormwater Management and Control

- a. Ground cover
- b. Erodible soils
- c. Temporary measures
  - (1) Structural Practices
  - (2) Temporary and permanent stabilization
- d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

1.6.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste. Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan. As a minimum, include the following:

- a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated
- b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated
- c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications
- d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)
- e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)
- f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268 )
- g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar
- h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures
- i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.



#### 1.6.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

#### 1.6.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

#### 1.6.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

##### 1.6.9.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a [Dirt and Dust Control Plan](#) for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

##### 1.6.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager).

##### 1.6.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with [40 CFR 60](#) Subpart IIII, [40 CFR 60](#) Subpart JJJJ, [40 CFR 63](#) Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between emergency and non-emergency operation.

##### 1.6.9.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

##### 1.6.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive

emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

#### 1.6.9.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

### 1.7 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all general use permitted equipment the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

### 1.9 PESTICIDE DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.9.1 Delivery and Storage

Deliver pesticides to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Store pesticides according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

#### 1.9.2 Handling Requirements

Formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during each phases of the application. Furnish SDSs for pesticide products.

### 1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

#### 1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the

definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility. The following species are known and could be affected within the construction area: red cocked woodpecker, Sandhills Pyxie-moss, and others.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of the Installation Environmental Office or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

#### 3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

#### 3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

#### 3.1.3 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with any required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas

where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

#### 3.2.1 Construction General Permit

The Government will register the project for coverage under the NPDES Permit. The Contractor shall monitor and comply with all requirements of NCDEQ DEMLR NCG01 NPDES Permit. Contractor shall comply with all notes on Erosion Control Sheets of contract drawings.

#### 3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with the North Carolina Erosion and Sedimentation Control Planning and Design Manual and NCG01 NPDES Permit. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

#### 3.2.3 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

#### 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

#### 3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

### 3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

#### 3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace

excavation, and tunnel closure must be constantly controlled to maintain compliance with existing state water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the State of North Carolina water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions. Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to surface waters without prior specific authorization in writing from the Installation Environmental Office. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances. Use sediment control BMPs to prevent construction site runoff from directly entering any storm drain or surface waters.

If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization for any contaminated groundwater release in advance from the Installation Environmental Officer and the federal or state authority, as applicable. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

### 3.3.2 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States except as authorized herein. The protection of waters of the United States shown on the drawings in accordance with paragraph LICENSES AND PERMITS is the Contractor's responsibility. Authorization to enter specific waters of the United States identified does not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to protect other waters of the United States within, adjacent to, or in the vicinity of the construction site and associated boundaries.

## 3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

### 3.4.1 Archaeological Resources

Existing archaeological resources within the work area are shown on the drawings. Protect these resources and be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract. If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over archaeological resources.

### 3.4.2 Historical Resources

Existing historical resources within the work area are shown on the drawings. Protect these resources and be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract.

### 3.5 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

#### 3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

Permits will be provided by the Contractor.

#### 3.5.2 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises except as allowed in Section 31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

#### 3.5.3 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

#### 3.5.4 Accidental Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.5.5 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

#### 3.5.6 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

##### 3.5.6.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from

asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

#### 3.5.6.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

#### 3.5.7 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

### 3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

#### 3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

### 3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### 3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g. scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 261 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not inclusive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

#### 3.7.2 Solid Waste Management

##### 3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation or Contractor certification must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

##### 3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.



### 3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

#### 3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262.34 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or 1 quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90 day accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	
Contractor	
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	
Phone Number	
Type of Waste	
Source of Waste	
Emergency POC	
Phone Number	

Contract Number	
Location of the Site	

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g. training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

### 3.7.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

#### 3.7.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

##### 3.7.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

##### 3.7.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

##### 3.7.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

##### 3.7.3.3.1.4 Labeling

Determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262.31 and applicable state or local regulations.

### 3.7.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

- a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2

- b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5
- c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4
- d. Pesticides as described in 40 CFR 273.3

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

#### 3.7.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such as computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

#### 3.7.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

#### 3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

##### 3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

##### 3.7.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is

inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

#### 3.7.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

#### 3.7.6 Wastewater

##### 3.7.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

##### 3.7.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction- related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and regulations.

##### 3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, Surface discharge in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

##### 3.7.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing hydrostatic testing must be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and notification to the Wastewater Treatment Plant's Operator.

#### 3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

### 3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

### 3.10 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)

Manage and dispose of asbestos- containing waste in accordance with 40 CFR 61. Manifest asbestos-containing waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer. Notifications to the state and Installation Air Program Manager are required before starting any asbestos work.

### 3.11 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP)

Manage and dispose of lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 745. Manifest any lead-contaminated waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer.

### 3.12 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBS)

Manage and dispose of PCB-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 761.

### 3.13 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LIGHTING BALLAST AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBS

Manage and dispose of contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 761.

### 3.14 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

### 3.15 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of fuel on the project site must be in accordance with EPA, state, and local laws and regulations and paragraph OIL STORAGE INCLUDING FUEL TANKS.

#### 3.15.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also

considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

### 3.15.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide and implement a SPCC plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

### 3.16 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.17 PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) or Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC), through the Contracting Officer, at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. Discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC or PPC and receive concurrence from the IPMC or PPC through the Contracting Officer prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Provide Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel the opportunity to be present at meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. For termiticide requirements, see Section 31 31 16.13 CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

#### 3.17.1 Application

Apply pesticides using a state-certified pesticide applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The certified applicator must wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. The Contracting Officer will designate locations for water used in formulating. Do not allow the equipment to overflow. Inspect equipment for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and repair prior to application of pesticide.

### 3.17.2 Pesticide Treatment Plan

Include and update a pesticide treatment plan, as information becomes available. Include in the plan the sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (that is, pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. Comply with 40 CFR 152-189, state, regional, and local pest management record-keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements in conformance with DA AR 200-1 Chapter 5, Pest Management, Section 5-4 "Program requirements" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

### 3.18 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

### 3.19 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of North Carolina rules.

### 3.20 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 310-1-6a (2006; 2019 Change 2) Project Operation --  
Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1

EP 310-1-6b (2006) Sign Standards Manual, VOL 2,  
Appendices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sign Legend Orders; G

1.3 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

Prior to initiating any work on site, provide one project identification sign at the location designated. Construct the sign in accordance with project sign detail, which can be downloaded at: <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables>. Maintain sign throughout the life of the project. Upon completion of the project, remove the sign from the site.

1.3.1 Construction Project Signs

Furnish the construction project sign package, maintain the signs during construction, and remove the signs from the job site upon completion of the project. The construction project sign package consists of two signs: one for project identification and the other to show the on-the-job safety performance of the contractor. Ensure that the package conforms to the requirements of EP 310-1-6a and EP 310-1-6b, specifically Section 16. Submit the sign legend orders as described in Section 16 of EP 310-1-6a before erecting the signs.



PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

#### 1.1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

#### 1.1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

#### 1.1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

### 1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

### 1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

#### 1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

#### 1.3.2 Oversight

The Quality Control Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

### 1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

### 1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

### 1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste streams not listed:

- a. Land Clearing Debris
- b. Asphalt
- c. Masonry and CMU
- d. Concrete
- e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)
- f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)
- g. Glass
- h. Paper
- i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)
- j. Gypsum
- k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans
- l. Carpet
- m. Ceiling Tiles
- n. Insulation
- o. Beverage Containers

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Quarterly Reports

Annual Report

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

- a. Preconstruction meeting.
- b. Regular Quality Control meetings.
- c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 days after notice to proceed. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan until it receives final approval from the Contracting Officer, in order for construction to begin. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

- a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.

- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.
- c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
- d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.
- e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.
- f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.
- g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.
- j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).
- k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, [Quality Control Manager](#), and the Contracting Officer.

## 1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

### 1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted through re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

### 1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project.

Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

## 1.8 REPORTS

### 1.8.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

### 1.8.2 Quarterly Reporting

Provide cumulative reports at the end of each quarter (December, March, June, and September, corresponding with the federal fiscal year for reporting purposes). Submit [quarterly reports](#) not later than 15 calendar days after the preceding quarter has ended. Submit Quarterly Reports to the Contracting Officer.

### 1.8.3 Annual Reporting

Provide a cumulative construction waste diversion report annually. Submit [annual report](#) not later than 30 calendar days after the preceding fourth quarter has ended. Provide copy of annual construction waste diversion report to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.9 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide [Final Construction Waste Diversion Report](#) 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

## 1.10 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

#### 1.10.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

#### 1.10.2 Co-Mingled Method

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and then transport to an authorized recycling facility, which meets all applicable requirements to accept and dispose of recyclable materials in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. The Co-mingled materials must be sorted and processed in accordance with the approved Construction Waste Management Plan.

#### 1.10.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.11 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

#### 1.11.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

#### 1.11.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.



1.11.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.           -- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971 (2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37 (2017) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ERDC/ITL TR-12-1 (2015) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.0

ERDC/ITL TR-12-6 (2015) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.0

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N (2014; with Change 4, 2018) Navy and Marine Corps Design

UFC 1-300-08 (2009, with Change 2, 2011) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions

reflected in the as-built drawings.

### 1.2.3 USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center

The USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center hosts all standard content for USACE. This content can be accessed through the CAD/BIM Technology Center website, <https://cadbimcenter.erdcdren.mil/>.

## 1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

### 1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

## 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

The Government will provide pdf and or program files at the preconstruction conference that contains one set of "as-designed" electronic CAD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all amendments and the final contract PDF drawings. The CAD files are provided to enable preparation of as-built or as-constructed drawings. If discrepancies exist between the CAD files and the contract PDF drawings, correct the CAD files to show the contract PDF drawings.

#### 1.4.1 Variation with Contract Drawings

The electronic files provided are not part of the contract documents. If there is any discrepancy between the electronic files and the contract drawings, the contract drawings govern. The Government has no responsibility to modify any GFM due to changes in the design that occur after award.

Evaluate the content and quality of the GFM upon receipt. If major discrepancies or omissions occur in the GFM, notify the Contracting Officer and indicate the nature of such variations.

#### 1.4.2 Data Loss, Corruption, and Error

Transfer of GFM files may result in corrupted files resulting in data loss and errors. Use of GFM files at own risk. Verify data integrity upon receipt and request a replacement if necessary. Make any adjustment in file structure, format, or software version as needed to make GFM compatible with computer systems and/or software to meet the requirements of the contract.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Final Cleaning

Spare Parts Data

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Record Drawings; G

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Final Approved Shop Drawings; G

Construction Contract Specifications; G

Interim DD FORM 1354; G

Checklist for DD FORM 1354; G

1.6 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

- a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.
- b. At acceptance of commissioning, ensure the required stock level is supplied as indicated in subparagraph a for maintenance and repair activities through the facilities warranty period. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

Additions and corrections to the contract drawings must be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols must be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols.

1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project

location.

- c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.
- d. **As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials** list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
  - (1) Name of item.
  - (2) Model and serial numbers.
  - (3) Location where installed.
  - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
  - (5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
  - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
  - (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
  - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
  - (9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
  - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
  - (11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
  - (12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
- f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.
- g. Copies of **instructions** to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

#### 1.8.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will

be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

#### 1.8.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

#### 1.8.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

- a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
- d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

##### Code 1-Life Safety Systems

- (1) Fire suppression systems.
- (2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

##### Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Recreational support.
- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

##### Code 1-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Gas

- (1) Leaks and breaks.
- (2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat

- (1) Area power failure affecting heat.
- (2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment

- (1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
- (2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing

- (1) Hot water heater failure.
- (2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- (1) Flush valves not operating properly.
- (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
- (3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing

Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.
- (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)



No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

#### 1.8.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare the CAD drawing files in AutoCAD Release 2018 format compatible

with a Windows 10 operating system.

#### 2.1.1.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

#### 2.1.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with [ERDC/ITL TR-12-6](#) Adding a drawing sheet, and [ERDC/ITL TR-12-1](#) Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

#### 2.2 PDF AS-BUILT FILES

Provide electronic PDF "plots" of all contract drawings sheets associated with the as-built drawing submittal. Compile and organize the PDF set to match the contract drawings. Bookmark and label the pages of the PDF file.

#### 2.3 REDLINES AND MARKUPS

Provide PDFs of the current working redlines and/or markups complying with the as-builts drawing and markup requirements contained in this specification.

#### 2.4 AS-BUILT OR ADVANCED MODELING RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

If elements of an as-built submittal are rejected, provide the following for each re-submission, in addition to any information required in Section [01 33 00](#) SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- a. Re-submit all components required under paragraph As-Builts in response to Government comments.
- b. Provide a copy of all Government review comments.
- c. Provide a disposition/response to each Government review comment for a back-check of the re-submission deliverable.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

#### 3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

- a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:
  - (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.
  - (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.
  - (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.
- b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.
- c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.
- d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.
- e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.
- f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.
- g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.
- h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.
- i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:
  - 1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings
  - 2) Change the contract drawing to show
  - 3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.
- j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

### 3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Revise As-Built Drawings and red-lined PDF files in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-12-1 and ERDC/ITL TR-12-6. Keep these working as-built markup drawings current on a weekly basis and at least one set available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract drawings which are made during construction or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction must be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Submit the working as-built markup drawings for approval prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. For failure to maintain the working and final record drawings as specified

herein, the Contracting Officer will withhold 10 percent of the monthly progress payment until approval of updated drawings. Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.
- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.
- d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.
- f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.
- h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.
- i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.
- l. Modifications and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.
- m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.
- n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.
- o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

### 3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Accomplish additions and corrections to the contract drawings using CAD files. Provide all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final PDF record drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final PDF record drawings for accuracy and return them to the Contractor for required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

#### 3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files

Rename the CAD Drawing files using the contract number as the Project Code field, (e.g., W91238-15-C-10A-102.DWG) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Use only those renamed files for the Marked-up changes. Make all changes on the layer/level as the original item.

- a. For AutoCAD files (DWG), enter all as-built delta changes and notations on the AS-BUILT layer.
- b. When final revisions have been completed, show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high on the cover sheet drawing. Date RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" drawing revisions in the revision block.
- c. Within 20 days after Government approval of all of the working record drawings for a phase of work, prepare the final CAD record drawings for that phase of work and submit PDF drawing files and two sets of prints for review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days revise the CAD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, submit the final record drawing package for the entire project. Submit one set of electronic CAD files, and one set of the approved working record PDF and or programfiles with two sets of prints. The CAD files must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the CAD drawing files supplied by the Government. Prepare AutoCAD files for transmittal using e-Transmit. Make any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CAD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final record PDF drawing files, CAD files and marked prints as specified will be cause for withholding any payment due under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final record drawings must be accomplished before final payment is made.

### 3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare final record drawings after the completion of each definable phase of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (such as Foundations, Utilities, or Structural Steel as appropriate for the project). Transfer the changes from the approved working as-built markup drawings to the original electronic CAD drawing files. Modify the as-built CAD drawing files to correctly show the features of the project

as-built by bringing the working CAD drawing set into agreement with approved working as-built markup drawings, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. Refer to [ERDC/ITL TR-12-1](#). Jointly review the working as-built markup drawings with printouts from working as-built CAD drawing PDF files for accuracy and completeness. Monthly review of working as-built CAD drawing PDF file printouts must cover all sheets revised since the previous review. These PDF drawing files are part of the permanent records of this project. Any drawings damaged or lost must be satisfactorily replaced at no expense to the Government.

Drawing revisions (include within change order price the cost to change working and final record drawings to reflect revisions) and compliance with the following procedures.

- a. Follow directions in the revision for posting descriptive changes.
- b. The revision delta size must be [5/16 inch](#) unless the area where the delta is to be placed is crowded. Use a smaller size delta for crowded areas.
- c. Place a revision delta at the location of each deletion.
- d. For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, place a revision delta by the detail or section title.
- e. For minor changes, place a revision delta by the area changed on the drawing (each location).
- f. For major changes to a drawing, place a revision delta by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
- g. For changes to schedules or drawings, place a revision delta either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

#### 3.3.1 Final Record Drawing Package

Submit the final record PDF and CAD drawings package for the entire project within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work. Submit one set of ANSI D size PDF and CAD files, two sets of ANSI D size prints and one set of the approved working record drawings. The package must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government.

#### 3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

#### 3.5 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

Submit final PDF file record construction contract specifications, including revisions thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

#### 3.6 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with

Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

### 3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

### 3.8 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

### 3.9 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

#### 3.9.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete, update draft DD FORM 1354 provided by the Contracting Officer and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354.

### 3.9.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link:

[www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf](http://www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf)

Submit the completed [Checklist for DD FORM 1354](#) of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --



## SECTION 01 78 23

### OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971 (2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O&M Database; G

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

##### 1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

#### 1.3.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

#### 1.3.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Use Data Package 3 for commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections. Provide a Data Package 3 instead of Data Package 1 or 2, as specified in the individual technical section, for items that are commissioned.

#### 1.3.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

#### 1.3.4 Commissioning Authority Review and Approval

Submit the commissioned systems and equipment submittals to the Commissioning Authority (CxA) to review for completeness and applicability. Obtain validation from the CxA that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. The CxA communicates deficiencies to the Contracting Officer. Submit the O&M manuals to the Contracting Officer upon a successful review of the corrections, and with the CxA recommendation for approval and acceptance of these O&M manuals. This work is in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

#### 1.4 O&M DATABASE

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

#### 1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

#### 1.5.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI MasterFormat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI MasterFormat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.

#### 1.5.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

- a. Building Number
- b. Project Title
- c. Activity and Location
- d. Construction Contract Number
- e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
- f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
- g. Include the disk content on the disk label
- h. Date
- i. Virus scanning program used

#### 1.6 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

##### 1.6.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

###### 1.6.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

###### 1.6.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

###### 1.6.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

#### 1.6.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

#### 1.6.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

#### 1.6.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

#### 1.6.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

#### 1.6.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

#### 1.6.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).
- d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:
  - (1) Floor
  - (2) Room number
  - (3) Room name
  - (4) Air handler unit ID

- (5) Reference drawing number
- (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
- (7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
- (8) Minimum cfm
- (9) Maximum cfm
- e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- f. Full as-built print out of software program.
- g. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

#### 1.6.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

##### 1.6.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

##### 1.6.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

- a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each of each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for

preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

#### 1.6.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

### 1.6.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

#### 1.6.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

#### 1.6.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

#### 1.6.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

#### 1.6.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

#### 1.6.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

#### 1.6.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

#### 1.6.4 Real Property Equipment

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

#### 1.6.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

##### 1.6.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

##### 1.6.5.2 Certificates

Provide a copy of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval.

##### 1.6.5.3 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

##### 1.6.5.4 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

##### 1.6.5.5 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component,

assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog.

#### 1.6.5.6 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.6.5.7 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.6.5.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

#### 1.6.5.9 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

#### 1.6.5.10 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

#### 1.6.5.11 Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals documented with the required approval.

#### 1.6.5.12 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of



the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

#### 1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

##### 1.7.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Extended warranty information
- f. Contractor information
- g. Spare parts and supply list

##### 1.7.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Extended warranty information
- m. Contractor information

##### 1.7.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions and hazards

- b. Operator prestart
  - c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
  - d. Normal operations
  - e. Emergency operations
  - f. Environmental conditions
  - g. Operating log
  - h. Lubrication data
  - i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
  - j. Cleaning recommendations
  - k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
  - l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
  - m. Maintenance and repair procedures
  - n. Removal and replacement instructions
  - o. Spare parts and supply list
  - p. Product submittal data
  - q. O&M submittal data
  - r. Parts identification
  - s. Warranty information
  - t. Extended warranty information
  - u. Testing equipment and special tool information
  - v. Testing and performance data
  - w. Contractor information
  - x. Field test reports
- 1.7.4 Data Package 4
- a. Safety precautions and hazards
  - b. Operator prestart
  - c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
  - d. Normal operations
  - e. Emergency operations

- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Operating log
- i. Lubrication data
- j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- k. Cleaning recommendations
- l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- n. Repair procedures
- o. Removal and replacement instructions
- p. Spare parts and supply list
- q. Repair work-hours
- r. Product submittal data
- s. O&M submittal data
- t. Parts identification
- u. Warranty information
- v. Extended warranty information
- w. Personnel training requirements
- x. Testing equipment and special tool information
- y. Testing and performance data
- z. Contractor information
- aa. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Extended warranty information
- s. Testing and performance data
- t. Contractor information
- u. Field test reports
- v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training
- b. Intended audience
- c. Location of training
- d. Dates of training
- e. Objectives
- f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description
- g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject
- h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)
- i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject
- j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training
- k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

### 3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

- a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.
- b. Relevant health and safety issues.
- c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- d. Design intent.
- e. Use of O&M Manual Files.
- f. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- g. Interactions with other systems.
- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.
- i. Tenant interaction issues.

### 3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

### 3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

### 3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

### 3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

### 3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC in accordance with [Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL](#).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 213R	(2014; E2017) Guide for Structural Lightweight-Aggregate Concrete
ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2011) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI SP-2	(2007; Abstract: 10th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI SP-15	(2011) Field Reference Manual: Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete ACI 301-05 with Selected ACI References

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard
------------	--------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
----------------	--

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A184/A184M	(2019) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2016) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2016) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A970/A970M	(2018) Standard Specification for Headed Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1044/A1044M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Steel Stud Assemblies for Shear Reinforcement of Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2021a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138/C138M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete



ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2021) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2018) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C567/C567M	(2019) Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2021) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2019) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2018a) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars

ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2018b) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1074	(2019) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2020a) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2021) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2021) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2018) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2016) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for  
Concrete Paving and Structural  
Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient  
Bituminous Types)

ASTM D2628 (1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for  
Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric  
Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements

ASTM D2835 (1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for  
Lubricant for Installation of Preformed  
Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

ASTM D3042 (2017) Standard Test Method for Insoluble  
Residue in Carbonate Aggregates

ASTM D5759 (2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal  
Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash  
for Potential Uses

ASTM D6690 (2015) Standard Specification for Joint  
and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for  
Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water  
Vapor Transmission of Materials

ASTM E329 (2021) Standard Specification for Agencies  
Engaged in Construction Inspection,  
Testing, or Special Inspection

ASTM E1643 (2018a) Standard Practice for Selection,  
Design, Installation, and Inspection of  
Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with  
Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

ASTM E1745 (2017) Standard Specification for Water  
Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil  
or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP (2018) Manual of Standard Practice

CRSI RB4.1 (2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in  
Concrete

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles (2016) Guiding Principles for Sustainable  
Federal Buildings and Determining  
Compliance with the Guiding Principles for  
Sustainable Federal Buildings

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1 (2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS  
1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, and slag cement.
- b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.
- c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.
- d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.
- e. "Design strength" ( $f'_c$ ) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.
- f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.
- g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.
- h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.
- i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.
- j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan; G, DO

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G, DO

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; G, DO

Maturity Method Data

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel; G, DO

#### SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants; (HPSB Guiding Principles)

Joint Filler; (HPSB Guiding Principles)

Formwork Materials

Recycled Aggregate Materials; (HPSB Guiding Principles)

Cementitious Materials; (HPSB Guiding Principles)

Vapor Retarder

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement; (HPSB Guiding Principles)

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Admixtures

Waterstops

Nonshrink Grout

#### SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G, DO

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G, DO

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Slag Cement

Aggregates

Compressive Strength Tests; G, DO

Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Joint Sealants; (HPSB Guiding Principles)

Curing Compound

#### 1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official", the "Structural Engineer", and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

##### 1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.6.1 Design Data

#### 1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. For previously approved concrete mix designs used within the past twelve months, the previous mix design may be re-submitted without further trial batch testing if accompanied by material test data conducted within the last six months. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

### 1.6.2 Shop Drawings

#### 1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

### 1.6.3 Test Reports

#### 1.6.3.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with [ASTM C618](#) for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

#### 1.6.3.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with [ASTM C989/C989M](#) for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

#### 1.6.3.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with [ASTM C33/C33M](#), or [ASTM C330/C330M](#) for lightweight aggregate, and [ASTM C1293](#) or [ASTM C1567](#) as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

#### 1.6.4 Field Samples

#### 1.6.5 Quality Control Plan

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of [ACI 121R](#) and as specified herein. The plan must include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. All quality control reports must be provided to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of [ACI SP-15](#) and [CRSI 10MSP](#) at project site.

#### 1.6.6 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

The Contractor must submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a [quality control organizational chart](#) defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

- a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.
- b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.
- c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

##### 1.6.6.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

The quality manager must hold a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

##### 1.6.6.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

- a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with [ACI SP-2](#) or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in [ACI SP-2](#).
- b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of [ASTM E329](#).
- c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of [ASTM C1077](#).

#### 1.6.7 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and



experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

#### 1.6.8 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities must be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

- a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies must be performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.
- b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

\*2

- c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, independent, accredited laboratory.

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

##### 1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

- a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.
- b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.
- c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

- d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured
- e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.
- f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.
- g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.
- h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

- a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, or treated paper that creates specified appearance and texture of concrete surface. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.
- b. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.
- c. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.
- d. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
- e. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

#### 2.1.1 Wood Forms

Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with [NIST PS 1](#), B-B concrete form panels or better or [AHA A135.4](#), hardboard for smooth form lining.

##### 2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to [NIST PS 1](#), B-B, concrete form, not less than [5/8-inch](#) thick.

##### 2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to [NIST PS 1](#), B-B, high density form overlay, not less than [5/8-inch](#) thick.

#### 2.1.2 Carton Forms

Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete until initial set. Provide

carton forms that contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content.

### 2.1.3 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

## 2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.
- b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

### 2.2.1 Form Ties

- a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.
- b. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in [ACI 301](#).
- c. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

### 2.2.2 Waterstops

Submit manufacturer's data sheet on waterstop materials and splices.

#### 2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop

Polyvinylchloride waterstops must conform to [COE CRD-C 572](#).

#### 2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must conform to [COE CRD-C 513](#).

#### 2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops must conform to [ASTM D471](#).

#### 2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water must conform to the following requirements when tested in accordance to [ASTM D412](#): Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F must be 3 to 1 minimum.

### 2.2.3 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of  $\frac{3}{4}$  x  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.

### 2.2.4 Construction and movement joints

- a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

- b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.
- c. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
- d. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.
- e. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.
- f. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.
- g. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents.

#### 2.2.5 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

#### 2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

##### 2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

- a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to **ASTM C150/C150M** Type I/II.
- b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.
- c. For portland cement manufactured in a kiln fueled by hazardous waste, maintain a record of source for each batch.
- d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Submittals must include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.
- e. Cementitious materials must be stored and kept dry and free from contaminants.

##### 2.3.1.2 Fly Ash

- a. **ASTM C618**, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 3 percent.
- b. If fly ash is used it shall range from 15 to 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level, it shall not be used. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with **ASTM C311/C311M**. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with **ASTM D5759**.

#### 2.3.1.3 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100.

#### 2.3.1.4 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling ASR and must have an ignition loss not exceeding 3 percent. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating ASR must have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 13 percent and total equivalent alkali content less than 3 percent.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

- a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age must be at least 95 percent of the control specimens.
- b. The average particle size must not exceed 6 microns.
- c. The sum of SiO<sub>2</sub> + Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> must be greater than 77 percent.

#### 2.3.2 Water

- a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.
- c. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.
- d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.
- e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

#### 2.3.3 Aggregate

##### 2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

- a. Aggregates must conform to ASTM C33/C33M .
- b. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.
- c. Provide sand that is at least 50 percent acid insoluble based on ASTM D3042.
- d. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

- e. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with [ASTM C33/C33M](#), and [ASTM C1293](#) expansion data not more than 18 months old.

#### 2.3.3.2 Lightweight Aggregate

Lightweight aggregate in accordance with [ASTM C330/C330M](#).

#### 2.3.3.3 Recycled Aggregate Materials

Use a minimum of 25 percent recycled aggregate, depending on local availability and conforming to requirements of the mix design. Recycled aggregate to include: recovered glass, recovered concrete, recovered porcelain, or recovered stone that meets the aggregate requirements specified. Submit recycled material request with the aggregate certification submittals and do not use until approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.3.4 Admixtures

- a. Chemical admixtures must conform to [ASTM C494/C494M](#).
- b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to [ASTM C260/C260M](#).
- c. Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete must conform to [ASTM C1017/C1017M](#).
- d. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.
- e. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.
- f. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.
- g. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.
- h. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

#### 2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5 and [ACI 308.1](#) Section 2. Submit product data for concrete [curing compounds](#). Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

#### 2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with [ASTM C1107/C1107M](#).

### 2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials

#### 2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

- a. Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or silicate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufacturer's instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.
- b. Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content. Submit manufacturer's instructions for placement of sealers.

#### 2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 Type I. Material must be 1/2 inch thick.

#### 2.4.5 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

##### 2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

##### 2.4.5.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

##### 2.4.5.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

##### 2.4.5.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

#### 2.4.6 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745 Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum 10 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

### 2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

#### 2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

- a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.
- b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.
- c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements this section, the

contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

- d. The target slump must be enforced for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by **ASTM C143/C143M**. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of **ACI 117**.
- e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.
- f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must be in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.
- g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with **ASTM C173/C173M** or **ASTM C231/C231M**.
- h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.
- i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum $f'c$ psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements
<b>Footings</b>	4000 at 28 days	S0; C0; W0; F0	57 aggregate Max 0.55 w/c ratio 4" max slump +/- 1"
<b>Elevated slabs</b>	4000 at 28 days	S0; C0; W0; F0	Max density of 115 pcf 57 aggregate Max 0.55 w/c ratio 4" max slump +/- 1" 8" max slump w/water reducer
<b>Slabs-on-ground</b>	4000 at 28 days	S0; C0; W0; F0	57 aggregate Max 0.55 w/c ratio 4" max slump +/- 1"



## 2.5.2 Durability

### 2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

- a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with [ASTM C1293](#) must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.
- b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with [ASTM C1567](#) must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.
- c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed [4 pounds per cubic yard](#) for moderately reactive aggregate or [3 pounds per cubic yard](#) for highly reactive aggregate. Reactivity must be determined by testing in accordance with [ASTM C1293](#) and categorized in accordance with [ASTM C1778](#). Alkali content is calculated as follows:  

$$\text{LBA} = (\text{cement content, pounds per cubic yard}) \times (\text{equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent}/100 \text{ percent})$$

### 2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

- a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	Maximum $w/cm^*$	Minimum $f'c$ , psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

\*The maximum  $w/cm$  limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

- b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent*^	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

\*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.  
^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

- c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.
- d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass*
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50^
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35^

\*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

- i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.

- ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS blended cement.
  - iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.
- ^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

#### 2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.
- b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.
- c. Water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must be determined for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.
- d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15

\*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

#### 2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S1	0.50	4000	II <sup>^</sup>	IP(MS); IS(<70)(MS); IT(MS)	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	IV <sup>^</sup>	IP(HS); IS(<70)(HS); IT(HS)	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	IP(HS)+ pozzolan or slag cement <sup>^</sup> ; IS (<70)(HS) + pozzolan or slag cement <sup>^</sup> ; IT (HS) + pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted

\*\* The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used shall be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used shall not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

<sup>^</sup> Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

- b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.
- c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 12 months	At 18 months
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent <sup>^</sup>	N/A

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 12 months	At 18 months
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

#### 2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95°F.

#### 2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Additional minimum requirements
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None

\*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

- b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

#### 2.5.3 Contractor's Option for Material Only

At the option of the Contractor, those applicable material sections of Georgia DOT RBS for Class A strength concrete must govern in lieu of this specification for concrete. Do not change the selected option during the course of the work.

#### 2.5.4 Trial Mixtures

Trial mixtures must be in accordance to ASTM C301.

#### 2.5.5 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

- a. Type and brand cement
- b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

- c. Maximum size of aggregate
- d. Amount and brand name of admixtures
- e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

## 2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- a. Bend reinforcement cold. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of [ACI 117](#).
- b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.
- c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Placing drawings must indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.
- d. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

### 2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

- a. Reinforcing bars must be deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.
- b. [ASTM A615/A615M](#) with the bars marked S, Grade 60. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements.
- c. Reinforcing bars may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.
- d. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

#### 2.6.1.1 Headed Reinforcing Bars

Headed reinforcing bars must conform to [ASTM A970/A970M](#) including Annex A1, and other specified requirements.

#### 2.6.1.2 Bar Mats

- a. Bar mats must conform to [ASTM A184/A184M](#).

#### 2.6.1.3 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement

Headed studs and headed stud assemblies must conform to [ASTM A1044/A1044M](#).

### 2.6.2 Wire

- a. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Wire reinforcement may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and toppings.
- b. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to [ASTM A1064/A1064M](#).

### 2.6.3 Welded wire reinforcement

- a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.
- b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to [ASTM A1064/A1064M](#), with welded intersections spaced no greater than [12 in.](#) apart in direction of principal reinforcement.
- c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to [ASTM A1064/A1064M](#), with welded intersections spaced no greater than [16 in.](#) apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

### 2.6.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports

- a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Reinforcement supports must conform to [CRSI RB4.1](#). Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with [CRSI RB4.1](#).
- b. Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.
- c. See Section [01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING](#) for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Plastic and steel may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

### 2.6.5 Welding

- a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to [ASTM A706/A706M](#) and [ASTM A615/A615M](#) and Supplement S1, Grade [60](#), except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.
- b. Comply with [AWS D1.4/D1.4M](#) unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.
- c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.
- b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.
- c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of

excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

#### 3.2.1 General

- a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.
- b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

#### 3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

- a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.
- b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

#### 3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

- a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.
- b. Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials
- c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.
- d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

#### 3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

- a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.
- b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

#### 3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

- a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.
- b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of



deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

### 3.3 FORMS

- a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.
- b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces.
- c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.
- d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.
- e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.
- f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.
- g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.
- h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.
- i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.
- j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.
- k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.
- l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

#### 3.3.1 Coating

- a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.
- b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

- c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

#### 3.3.2 Reshoring

- a. Do not allow structural members to be loaded with combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads indicated in the accepted procedure.
- b. Install and remove reshores or backshores in accordance with accepted procedure.

#### 3.3.3 Reuse

- a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.
- b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.
- c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

#### 3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

#### 3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

#### 3.3.6 Form Ties

After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

#### 3.3.7 Tolerances for Form Construction

- a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.
- b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.
- c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

### 3.3.8 Removal of Forms and Supports

- a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.
- b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.
- c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.
- d. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

### 3.3.9 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with [ASTM C31/C31M](#). Test cylinders in accordance with [ASTM C39/C39M](#). Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

- a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with [ASTM C873/C873M](#). This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.
- b. Penetration resistance in accordance with [ASTM C803/C803M](#).
- c. Pullout strength in accordance with [ASTM C900](#).
- d. Maturity method in accordance with [ASTM C1074](#). Submit [maturity method data](#) using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

### 3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

- a. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.
- b. Install formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Minimize number of splices in waterstop. Splice waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install factory-manufactured premolded mitered corners.
- c. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

#### 3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

#### 3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must be spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Fittings must be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A portable power saw must be used to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

#### 3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. The ends must be adhered with adhesive.

### 3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- a. Unless otherwise specified, placing reinforcement and miscellaneous materials must be in accordance to **ACI 301**. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.
- b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.
- c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

### 3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### 3.5.2 Vapor Retarder

- a. Install in accordance with **ASTM E1643**. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of **12 inches** and tape.
- b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder material and provide with new vapor retarder prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder. Place vapor barrier directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, a thin layer of approximately **1/2 inch** of fine graded material should be rolled or compacted over the fill before installation of the vapor barrier to reduce the possibility of puncture. Control concrete placement so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

### 3.5.3 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with **CRSI RB4.1** and **ACI 301** Section 3 requirements. Supports for coated or galvanized bars must also be coated with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least **2 inches** beyond the point of contact with the bars.

#### 3.5.4 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow [ACI 301](#). Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

#### 3.5.5 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

#### 3.5.6 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

#### 3.5.7 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

- a. Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with [ACI 117](#).
- b. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

- a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances
- b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings
- c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

#### 3.5.8 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with [ACI 301](#).

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above

the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

- a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.
- b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.
- c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.
- d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.
- e. Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.
- f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 3.5.9 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

- a. Spacing must be as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.5.10 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Additional concrete protection must be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### 3.5.11 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

### 3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except

as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

### 3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

### 3.6.2 Mixing

- a. Mix concrete in accordance with [ASTM C94/C94M](#), [ACI 301](#) and [ACI 304R](#).
- b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates if the concrete temperature is less than [84 degrees F](#).
- c. Reduce mixing time and place concrete within 60 minutes if the concrete temperature is greater than [84 degrees F](#) except as follows: if set retarding admixture is used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and submitted water-cementitious material ratio are not exceeded and the required concrete strength is still met. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required.
- d. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture, within the manufacturer's recommended dosage, to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

### 3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

## 3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

### 3.7.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of [4 inches](#) greater than indicated.

### 3.7.2 Pumping

[ACI 304R](#) and [ACI 304.2R](#). Pumping must not result in separation or loss of



materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of coarse aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

#### 3.7.2.1 Pumping Lightweight Concrete

In accordance with ACI 213R unless otherwise specified. Presoak or presaturate aggregates. Cement content must be minimum of 564 pounds per cubic yard and be sufficient to accommodate a 4 to 6 inch slump.

#### 3.7.3 Cold Weather

Cold weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 37 degrees F in any 1 hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

#### 3.7.4 Hot Weather

Hot weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

#### 3.7.5 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

- a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete

must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

- b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.
- c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

### 3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

#### 3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate on-site area to be paved later in project for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

#### 3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Crush and reuse hardened, cured waste concrete as fill or as a base course for pavement.

#### 3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

#### 3.8.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material.

### 3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

#### 3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

#### 3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

#### 3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

##### 3.9.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

#### 3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

#### 3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

### 3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Depress the concrete base slab where quarry tile or ceramic tile are indicated. Steel trowel and fine-broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive quarry tile or ceramic tile. Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

#### 3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

##### 3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

##### 3.10.1.2 Floated

Use for exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

##### 3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces, and for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

##### 3.10.1.4 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

##### 3.10.1.5 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by belting. Lay belt flat on the concrete

surface and advance with a sawing motion; continue until a uniform but gritty nonslip surface is obtained. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

### 3.10.2 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

### 3.10.3 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

### 3.10.4 Curbs

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

### 3.10.5 Splash Blocks

Provide at outlets of downspouts emptying at grade. Splash blocks may be precast concrete, and must be 24 inches long, 12 inches wide and 4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated, with smooth-finished countersunk dishes sloped to drain away from the building.

## 3.11 JOINTS

### 3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

#### 3.11.1.1 Maximum Allowable Construction Joint Spacing

In slabs on ground, so as to divide slab into areas not in excess of 7,500 square feet.

#### 3.11.1.2 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

- a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

### 3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.
- b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

### 3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.
- b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.
- c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.
- d. Joints must be  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch wide by  $\frac{1}{5}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of slab depth and formed by inserting hand-pressed fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. After concrete has cured for at least 7 days, the Contractor must remove inserts and clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles.

### 3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.
- b. Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

## 3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure

specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

### 3.12.1 Curing Periods

**ACI 301** Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.12.2 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

### 3.12.3 Curing Unformed Surfaces

- a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.
- b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.
- c. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

### 3.12.4 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 37 degrees F in any 1 hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

### 3.12.5 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive

vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

### 3.12.6 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

## 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.13.1 Aggregate Testing

#### 3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with [ASTM C136/C136M](#) and [COE CRD-C 104](#) for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

#### 3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with [ASTM C136/C136M](#) for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

### 3.13.2 Concrete Sampling

[ASTM C172/C172M](#). Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. [ASTM C31/C31M](#) for making test specimens.

### 3.13.3 Concrete Testing

#### 3.13.3.1 Slump Tests

[ASTM C143/C143M](#). Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete

placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

#### 3.13.3.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

#### 3.13.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold two cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each mix design of concrete placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cubic yards of concrete for the first 500 cubic yards, then every 500 cubic yards thereafter, nor less than once for each 5400 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Where retest does not meet concrete compressive strength requirements submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

#### 3.13.3.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete and ASTM C173/C173M for lightweight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

#### 3.13.3.5 Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

ASTM C567/C567M and ASTM C138/C138M. Determine unit weight of lightweight and normal weight concrete. Perform test for every 20 cubic yards maximum.

#### 3.13.3.6 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

- a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.
- b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.
- c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.
- d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.



- e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.
- f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer.

#### 3.13.3.7 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.13.3.8 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with [ASTM C42/C42M](#), and as follows:

- a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with [ASTM C42/C42M](#) if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.
- c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.
- d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.14 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure the Contractor must

inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

#### 3.14.1 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.14.2 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A615/A615M (2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A641/A641M (2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ASTM A653/A653M (2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A951/A951M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement

ASTM A996/A996M (2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2021) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM A1064/A1064M (2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

ASTM C90 (2016) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C129 (2017) Standard Specification for

Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C207	(2018) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2020) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C641	(2017) Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C780	(2020) Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C1019	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM C1611/C1611M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E514/E514M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries
----------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cut CMU Drawings; G

Reinforcement Detail Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G

Cold Weather Procedures; G

Cementitious Materials; G

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up Panel; G

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G

Joint Reinforcement; G

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G, DO

Bracing Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing of Mortar

Field Testing of Grout

Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Cementitious Materials

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Joint Reinforcement

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content of Cement; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels

1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, construct a **mock-up panel** for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Do not build-in mock-up panels as part of the structure; locate mock-up panels where directed. Construct portable mock-up panels or locate in an area where they will not be disrupted during construction.

1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration

Construct mock-up panels L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Construct panels of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. Provide a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel of minimum size **8 feet** long by **6 feet** high.

1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition

Show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. Demonstrate mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work during the construction of the panels. Also include installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, **CMU control joints**, flashing, . Include a a masonry bonded corner . When the panel represents reinforced masonry, include a **2 by 2 foot** opening placed at least **2 feet** above the panel base and **2 feet** away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Provide required reinforcing around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls or cavity walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Demonstrate provisions to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes;

support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. When water-repellent is specified to be applied to the masonry, apply the approved product to the mock-up panel. Construct panels on a properly designed concrete foundation.

#### 1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose

The completed panels is used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Do not commence masonry work until the mock-up panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Protect panels from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. Perform cleaning procedures on the mockup and obtain approval of the Contracting Officer prior to cleaning the building. After completion of the work, completely remove the mock-up panels, including all foundation concrete, from the construction site.

#### 1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Refer to Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS for qualifications and responsibilities of the masonry special inspector.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

#### 1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

- a. Pack prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.
- b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

#### 1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

#### 1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

## 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to **TMS MSJC** for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

### 1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with **TMS MSJC** Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

### 1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with **TMS MSJC** Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

#### 2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry,  $f'_m$ , is 2500.

#### 2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of **TMS MSJC**. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of **TMS MSJC** when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

#### 2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

#### 2.2.2 Concrete Units

##### 2.2.2.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with **ASTM C641**, visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.



#### 2.2.2.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

##### 2.2.2.2.1 Recycled Content

Provide units with a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content, based on mass, cost, or volume.

##### 2.2.2.2.2 Size

Provide units with specified dimension of 7-5/8 inches wide, 7-5/8 inches high, and 15-5/8 inches long and 3-5/8 inches wide, 7-5/8 inches high and 15-5/8 inches long.

##### 2.2.2.2.3 Surfaces

Provide units with exposed surfaces that are smooth and of uniform texture. Excluding split face CMU.

##### 2.2.2.2.4 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather.

##### 2.2.2.2.5 Unit Types

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, lightweight or medium weight or normal weight. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.
- c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or medium weight or normal weight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

##### 2.2.2.2.6 Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

#### 2.2.2.3 Architectural Units

Provide architectural units with patterned face shell: split face.

Provide units that are integrally colored during manufacture.

### EQUIPMENT

#### 2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

### 2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

### 2.4.1 Mortar Materials

#### 2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by [ASTM C270](#).

#### 2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by [ASTM C207](#) for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

#### 2.4.1.3 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to [ASTM C1384](#), unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture that conforms to [ASTM C1384](#). Provide a water-repellent admixture, conforming to [ASTM C1384](#) and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

#### 2.4.1.4 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by [ASTM C270](#).

### 2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

#### 2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by [ASTM C476](#).

#### 2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to [ASTM C494/C494M](#) Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to [ASTM C494/C494M](#) Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to [ASTM C494/C494M](#), Type C.

#### 2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by [ASTM C476](#).

## 2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

### 2.5.1 Mortar Mix

- a. Provide mortar Type S unless specified otherwise herein.
- b. Use [ASTM C270](#) Type S cement-lime mortar or mortar cement mortar for seismic-force-resisting elements indicated.
- c. For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.
- d. For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

### 2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to [ASTM C476](#), fine . Use conventional grout with a slump between [8 and 11 inches](#). Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of [24 to 30 inches](#) and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of [2500 psi](#) in 28 days, as tested in accordance with [ASTM C1019](#). Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to [ASTM C476](#).

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

### 2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

### 2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

#### 2.6.2.1 General

- a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of [5/8 inch](#) mortar cover from each face of masonry.
- b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties shall from wire conforming to [ASTM A1064/A1064M](#) and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with [ASTM A153/A153M](#).
- c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with [ASTM A951/A951M](#). Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with [ASTM A153/A153M](#). Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with [ASTM A641/A641M](#); coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.
- d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with

ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.

- e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

#### 2.6.2.2 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized. Bar positioners must be suitable for intended use and be corrosion resistant steel. Bar positioners not fully contained within the wythe must be hot-dip galvanized.

#### 2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

#### 2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

#### 2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

#### 3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

#### 3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

#### 3.2.4 Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

#### 3.2.5 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and submit [bracing calculations](#), sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

### 3.3 ERECTION

#### 3.3.1 General

- a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in running bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.
- b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.
- c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in

process. Extend the covering a minimum of 610 mm 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

- d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.
- e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

#### 3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

##### 3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

##### 3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

##### 3.3.1.1.3 Joint Widths

- a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.
- b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.
- c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.
- d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

#### 3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

- a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.
- b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

#### 3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Tothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

#### 3.3.1.4 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by using sash jamb units with control joint key in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 3.3.1.5 Decorative Architectural Units

Place decorative masonry units with the patterned face shell properly aligned in the completed wall.

#### 3.3.2 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls

##### 3.3.2.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement

- a. Fully bed units used to form piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.
- b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.

- c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.
- d. Submit drawings showing elevations of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products.

#### 3.3.2.2 Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

#### 3.3.3 ANCHORAGE

##### 3.3.3.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

##### 3.3.3.2 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Anchor structural masonry walls with overlapping masonry units, unless the drawings indicate a movement joint at the intersection.

#### 3.3.4 Lintels

##### 3.3.4.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

##### 3.3.4.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Provide precast concrete and steel lintels as shown on the Drawings. Set lintels in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Provide steel and precast lintels with a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated. In partially grouted masonry, provide fully grouted units under the full lintel bearing length, unless otherwise indicated.



### 3.4 INSTALLATION

#### 3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation

##### 3.4.1.1 Preparation

Submit **detail drawings** showing bar splice locations. Identify bent bars on a bending diagram and reference and locate such bars on the drawings. Show wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings. Utilize bending details that conform to the requirements of **ACI SP-66**. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, resubmit the approved shop drawings with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Clearly highlight location of these additional openings. Provide wall elevation drawings with minimum scale of **1/4 inch per foot**. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within **2 inches** of tops of walls.

##### 3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

- a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of **1/2 inch** shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of **1/2 inch** between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of **1/4 inch** between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of **1 inch** or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.
- b. Wire column and pilaster lateral ties in position around the vertical reinforcing bars. Place lateral ties in contact with the vertical reinforcement and do not place in horizontal mortar bed joints.
- c. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.
- d. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent when permitted by **TMS MSJC**.

##### 3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified

yield strength of the reinforcement.

### 3.4.2 Placing Grout

#### 3.4.2.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

#### 3.4.2.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

#### 3.4.2.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

##### 3.4.2.3.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Form such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

##### 3.4.2.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units, provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

### 3.4.2.3.3 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction

Provide cleanouts for construction of walls that incorporate a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes, provide cleanouts at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Do not plug cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

### 3.4.2.4 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

- a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.
- b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.
- c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.
- d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.

- e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

#### 3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 8 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

#### 3.4.4 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 APPLICATION

#### 3.5.1 Interface with Other Products

##### 3.5.1.1 Door and Window Frame Joints

##### 3.5.1.2 Bearing Plates

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.6.1 Tests

##### 3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Mortar

Perform mortar testing at the following frequency: 3 times per week. For each required mortar test, provide a minimum of three mortar samples. Perform initial mortar testing prior to construction for comparison purposes during construction.

Prepare and test mortar samples for mortar aggregate ratio in accordance with ASTM C780 Appendix A4.

##### 3.6.1.2 Field Testing of Grout

- a. Perform grout testing at the following frequency: 3 times per week. For each required grout property to be evaluated, provide a minimum of

three specimens.

- b. Sample and test conventional and self-consolidating grout for compressive strength and temperature in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- c. Evaluate slump in conventional grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- d. Evaluate slump flow and visual stability index of self-consolidating grout in accordance with ASTM C1611/C1611M.

#### 3.6.1.3 Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

Prior to start of field construction of the single-wythe concrete masonry wall, perform masonry wall water penetration test on mock-up wall assemblies consisting of the identical design, materials, mix, and construction methods as the actual wall construction and in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M. Prepare a minimum of three specimens and cure for minimum 28 days prior to testing. Construct panels by the same methods, processes, and applications to be used on the project's construction site. Spray test for 6 hours on each specimen. If water is visible on back of test panels during the test and areas of dampness on the backside of the test panels do not exceed 25 percent of the wall area, the panels will be considered to have passed. Dampness is defined as any area of surface darkening or discoloration due to moisture penetration or accumulation below the observed surface.

Construct additional test panels for each failed test performed until three test panels pass the test. Factors that can affect test performance include materials, mixing, and quality of application and workmanship. Materials, mixing, and methods adjustments may be necessary in order to provide construction that passes the water penetration test. Document and record the test specimen construction materials and application and provide written test report in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M, supplemented by a detailed discussion of the specifics of test panel construction, application methods and processes used, quality of construction, and any variances or deviations that may have occurred between test panels during test panel construction. For failed test panels, identify in the supplemental report the variances, deficiencies or flaws that contributed to test panel failure and itemize the precautions to be taken in field construction of the masonry wall to prevent similar deficiencies and assure the wall construction replicates test panel conditions that pass the water penetration test. Submit the complete, certified test report, including supplemental report, to the Contracting Officer prior to start of single-wythe concrete masonry wall construction. Significant changes to materials, proportions, or construction techniques from those used in the passing water penetration test are grounds for performing new tests, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.6.2 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

#### 3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or

painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

#### 3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

#### 3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

#### 3.9 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 05 23.16

STRUCTURAL WELDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189 (2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4 (2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

AWS D1.4/D1.4M (2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

AWS QC1 (2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E165/E165M (2018) Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry

ASTM E709 (2021) Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification

identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.  
Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL  
PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welding Quality Assurance Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Previous Qualifications

Pre-Qualified Procedures; G

Welding Electrodes and Rods

SD-06 Test Reports

Nondestructive Testing

Weld Inspection Log

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Welding Inspector

Nondestructive Testing Personnel

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except for pre-qualified (in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding must record in detail and qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Conform welding procedure qualifications to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and to the specifications in this section. Submit for approval copies of the welding procedure specification and the procedure qualification records for each type of welding being performed. Submission of the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records is also required. Approval of any procedure, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the specified requirements. Submit this information on the forms in Annex M of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Individually identify and clearly reference on the detail drawings and erection drawings all welding procedure specifications, or suitably key them to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1/D1.1M, this specification governs.

1.3.1 General Requirements

Fabricate work in an AISC Certified Fabrication Plant, Category BU. Erect work by an AISC Certified Erector, Category CSE.



a. For Structural Projects, provide documentation of the following:

- (1) Component Thickness  $1/8$  inch and greater: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- (2) Component Thickness Less than  $1/8$  inch: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- (3) Reinforcing Steel: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

#### 1.3.2 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification, upon receipt of the test results, if the following conditions are met:

- a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.
- c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

#### 1.3.3 Pre-qualified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered pre-qualified as specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M will be accepted without further qualification. Submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not pre-qualified. Procedure qualification is mandatory for these joints.

#### 1.3.4 Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract must be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used within the applicable essential variables for welder qualification.

##### 1.3.4.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification if all the following conditions are met:

- a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.

- b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

#### 1.3.4.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, submit the names and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. State in the certification the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. Keep the certification current, on file, and furnish 3 copies.

#### 1.3.4.3 Renewal of Qualification

Re-qualification of a welder or welding operator is required under any of the following conditions:

- a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.
- b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.
- c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Submit as evidence of conformance all records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified.
- d. A tacker who passes the qualification test is considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he/she is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability or there has been a gap greater than 6 months since he/she last used the process. In such a case, the tacker is required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

#### 1.3.5 Inspector Qualification

Submit certificates indicating that [certified welding inspectors](#) meet the requirements of [AWS QC1](#). Submit qualifications for [nondestructive testing personnel](#) in accordance with the requirements of [ANSI/ASNT CP-189](#) for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. Level I inspectors must have direct supervision of a Level II inspector.

#### 1.3.6 Symbols and Safety

Use symbols in accordance with [AWS A2.4](#), unless otherwise indicated. Follow safe welding practices and safety precautions during welding in conformance with [AWS Z49.1](#).

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Conform the design of welded connections to **AISC 360**, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Perform welding as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Do not commence welding until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform all testing at or near the work site. Maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

#### 2.1.1 Pre-erection Conference

Hold a pre-erection conference prior to the start of the field welding, to bring all affected parties together and to gain a naturally clear understanding of the project and the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) (submitted for all welding, including welding done using pre-qualified procedures). Mandatory attendance is required by all Contractor's welding production and inspection personnel and appropriate Government personnel. Include as items for discussion: responsibilities of various parties; welding procedures and processes to be followed; welding sequence (both within a joint and joint sequence within the building); inspection requirements and procedures, both visual and nondestructive testing; welding schedule; and other items deemed necessary by the attendees.

### 2.2 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Provide all welding equipment, welding electrodes and rods, welding wire, and fluxes capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator. Provide welding equipment and materials that comply with the applicable requirements of **AWS D1.1/D1.1M**. Submit product data on **welding electrodes and rods**.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

#### 3.1.1 Requirements

Conform workmanship and techniques for welded construction to the requirements of **AWS D1.1/D1.1M** and **AISC 360**. When **AWS D1.1/D1.1M** and the **AISC 360** specification conflict, the requirements of **AWS D1.1/D1.1M** govern.

#### 3.1.2 Identification

Identify all welds in one of the following ways:

- a. Submit written records to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.
- b. Identify all work performed by each welder, welding operator, or tacker with an assigned number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders,

welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. Place the identification mark for seam welds adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers is not allowed.

### 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Perform testing using an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Test 50% of CJP welds using ultrasonic testing per Table 6.2 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Randomly test 50% of all PJP and fillet welds or as indicated by magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing. Verify the welds conform to paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Conform procedures and techniques for inspection with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, ASTM E165/E165M, and ASTM E709. Submit a Welding Quality Assurance Plan and records of tests and inspections.

### 3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Conform dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the contract drawings. Submit all records of nondestructive testing.

#### 3.3.1 Nondestructive Testing

The welding is subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment. Any indication of a defect is regarded as a defect, unless re-evaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present. Submit all records of nondestructive testing in accordance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

#### 3.3.2 Destructive Tests

Make all repairs when metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure. Employ only qualified welders or welding operators, and use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

### 3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine

compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

### 3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

If inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, repair defective welds using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Conduct corrections in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the specifications. Repair all defects in accordance with the approved procedures. Repair defects discovered between passes before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, blend the affected area into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before re-welding, examine the area by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repaired welds must meet the inspection requirements for the original welds.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 207	(2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for Steel Fabrication and Erection, and Manufacturing of Metal Components
AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 420	(2010) Certification Standard for Shop Application of Complex Protective Coating Systems
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel
------------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay
------------	---

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2020) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM B695	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2019) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2019) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor

Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

ASTM F2329/F2329M

(2015) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

ASTM F2833

(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type

ASTM F3125/F3125M

(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1

(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals

SSPC Paint 20

(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

SSPC Paint 29

(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based

SSPC SP 3

(2018) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01

(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R

Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings; G



SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations for Steel Connections; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Galvanizing

AISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification

AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

### 1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with [AISC 207](#), Category BU. Submit [AISC Structural Steel Fabricator quality certification](#).

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with [AISC 207](#), Category CSE. Submit [AISC Structural Steel erector quality certification](#).

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

##### 1.4.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to [AISC 303](#).

#### 1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit [fabrication drawings](#) for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with [AISC 303](#), [AISC 326](#) and [AISC 325](#). Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use [AWS A2.4](#) standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

#### 1.4.3 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per [AISC 303](#), Option 3, using the connection loads indicated. Submit [design calculations for steel connections](#) signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

#### 1.4.4 Certifications

##### 1.4.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#).

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with **AISC 303**, **AISC 360**, and **UFC 3-301-01** except as modified in this contract.

### 2.2 STEEL

#### 2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, **ASTM A992/A992M**. Angles, Channels and Plates, **ASTM A36/A36M**. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of **recycled content for structural steel**.

#### 2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

**ASTM A500/A500M**, Grade C. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of **recycled content for structural steel tubing**.

#### 2.2.3 Steel Pipe

**ASTM A53/A53M**, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as indicated. Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of **recycled content for steel pipe**.

### 2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

#### 2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

##### 2.3.1.1 Bolts

**ASTM A307**, Grade A, plain finish. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

##### 2.3.1.2 Nuts

**ASTM A563**, Grade A, heavy hex style.

##### 2.3.1.3 Washers

**ASTM F844**.

#### 2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant

provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretensioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

#### 2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325M A325 , Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish .

#### 2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

#### 2.3.2.3 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

#### 2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

#### 2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

##### 2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 55, Class 1A.

##### 2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

##### 2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

##### 2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

#### 2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

##### 2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

##### 2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

#### 2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable,

unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of [AISC 325](#). Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of [500 micro inch](#) as determined by [ASME B46.1](#), and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in [ASTM A6/A6M](#).

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

### 2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

### 2.6.2 Shop Primer

[SSPC Paint 20](#) or [SSPC Paint 29](#), (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with [SSPC PA 1](#). Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, surfaces designed as part of a composite steel concrete section, or surfaces within [0.5 inch](#) of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with endorsement "SPE-P1" of [AISC 420](#) or approved equal NACE or SSPC certification to a minimum dry film thickness of [2.0 mil](#). Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a [Class B coating](#) in accordance with [AISC 325](#). Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below [45 degrees F](#) or over [95 degrees F](#); or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below [40 degrees F](#) within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

#### 2.6.2.1 Cleaning

[SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3](#), except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to [SSPC SP 3](#) when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

## 2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 ERECTION

- a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings ( 60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

#### 3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

#### 3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

#### 3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

### 3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

### 3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#). Provide [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#) qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the [Welding Procedure Specifications \(WPS\)](#) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

#### 3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas. Remove backing strips from bottom flange of moment connections, backgouge the root pass to sound weld metal and reinforce with a [5/16 inch](#) fillet weld minimum.

### 3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

#### 3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

### 3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using [ASTM A780/A780M](#) zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

#### 3.7.1 Welds

##### 3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

[AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#). Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A [Certified Welding Inspector](#) must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding

inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

### 3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 6.2 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

### 3.7.2 High-Strength Bolts

#### 3.7.2.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

#### 3.7.2.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.



### 3.7.2.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100 (2017) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A780/A780M (2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A792/A792M (2021a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2021) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM D746 (2014) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact

ASTM D1056 (2020) Standard Specification for Flexible

	Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide <a href="http://www.approvalguide.com/">http://www.approvalguide.com/</a>
FM DS 1-28R	(1998) Data Sheet: Roof Systems
SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)	
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)	
ANSI/SDI C	(2017) Standard for Composite Steel Floor Deck - Slabs
ANSI/SDI NC	(2017) Standard for Non-Composite Steel Floor Deck
ANSI/SDI QA/QC	(2017) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck
ANSI/SDI RD	(2017) Standard for Steel Roof Deck
SDI DDM04	(2015; Errata 1-3 2016; Add 1 2015; Add 2 20162006) Diaphragm Design Manual; 4th Edition
SDI DDP	(1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations
SDI MOC3	(2016) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck (3rd Edition)
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)	
UFC 3-301-01	(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 580	(2006; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for

Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof  
Assemblies

UL Fire Resistance

(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories

Deck Units

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Mechanical Fasteners

Touch-Up Paint

Welding Equipment

Welding Rods and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-04 Samples

Metal Roof Deck Units

Flexible Closure Strips

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Welder Qualifications

Welding Procedures

Fire Safety

Wind Storm Resistance

Manufacturer's Certificate

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide [manufacturer's certificates](#) attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

#### 1.3.2 Certification of [Powder-Actuated Tool Operator](#)

Provide manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

#### 1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work

Follow [Welding Procedures](#) of [AWS D1.3/D1.3M](#) for sheet steel and [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#) for stud welding. Submit qualified [Welder Qualifications](#) in accordance with [AWS D1.3/D1.3M](#) for sheet steel and [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#) for stud welding, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. Perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, perform an immediate retest of two test welds until each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require the welder be retested after further practice or training, performing a complete set of test welds.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for [Welding Equipment](#) and [Welding Rods and Accessories](#).

#### 1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements

##### 1.3.4.1 [Fire Safety](#)

Test roof deck as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, listing as fire classified in the [UL Fire Resistance](#), or listing as Class I construction in the [FM APP GUIDE](#), and so labeled.

##### 1.3.4.2 [Wind Storm Resistance](#)

Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding a nominal uplift pressure of [93 pounds per square foot](#) when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the [FM DS 1-28R](#) or as described in [UL 580](#) and in general compliance with [UFC 3-301-01](#).

##### 1.3.5 [Fabrication Drawings](#)

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections,

bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, cant strips, ridge and valley plates, metal closure strips, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

#### 1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

##### 1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of [AISI D100](#).

##### 1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DECK UNITS

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

Provide products with an average [recycled content of steel products](#) so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

##### 2.1.1 Roof Deck

Conform to [ASTM A792/A792M](#) or [ASTM A1008/A1008M](#) for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and zinc-coated in conformance with [ASTM A653/A653M](#), Z275 G90 coating class or aluminum-zinc coated in accordance with [ASTM A792/A792M](#) Coating Designation AZM165 AZ55. Furnish sample of [Metal Roof Deck Units](#) used to illustrate actual cross section dimensions and configurations.

##### 2.1.2 Form Deck

Conform to [ASTM A653/A653M](#) or [ASTM A1008/A1008M](#) for deck used as formwork for concrete. Fabricate form deck of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings. Zinc-coat in conformance with [ASTM A653/A653M](#), Z180 G60 coating class.

Use panels of maximum possible lengths to minimize end laps. Fabricate deck units in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inch laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.1.3 Length of Deck Units

Provide deck units of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

#### 2.1.4 Touch-Up Paint

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide touch-up paint for , zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content . Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

#### 2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

#### 2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.0295 inch thick to close open ends at exposed edges of floors, end walls, eaves, and openings through deck.

#### 2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations. Provide rubber, plastic, or sheet steel closures above typical partitions. Provide sheet steel closures above fire-resistant interior walls and partitions located on both sides of wall or partition.

#### 2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

Conforming to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of minus 40 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D746.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at 104 degrees F and tested in accordance with ASTM D1149.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

#### 2.2.5 Sheet Metal Collar

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

#### 2.2.6 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

Fabricate cover plates for abutting floor deck units from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18 gage thick before galvanizing. Provide 6 inch wide cover plates and form to match the contour of the floor deck units.

#### 2.2.7 Column Closures

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0358 inch thick or metal rib lath.

#### 2.2.8 Access Hole Covers

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0474 inch thick.

#### 2.2.9 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for utility systems and suspended ceilings of one or more of the following types:

- a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is 0.0474 inch thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.
- b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.
- c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.
- d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Officer.



#### 2.2.10 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

#### 2.2.11 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide plates of minimum 4-1/2 inch wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of 10 feet.

#### 2.2.12 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

#### 2.2.13 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

#### 2.2.14 Mechanical Fasteners

Provide mechanical fasteners, such as powder actuated fasteners, pneumatically driven fasteners or self-drilling screws, for anchoring the deck to structural supports and adjoining units as indicated.

#### 2.2.15 Miscellaneous Accessories

Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch welding washers, 0.0598 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R - Steel Erection, ANSI/SDI QA/QC, SDI DDM04 and approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently

anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Lap 2 inch deck ends. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Do not fill unanchored deck with concrete. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage.

### 3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds, fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure and ANSI/SDI C, ANSI/SDI NC or ANSI/SDI RD. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

#### 3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Indicate for location, size, and spacing of fastening. Do use welding washers at the connections of the deck to supports. Do not use welding washers at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM04. . Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M .

#### 3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical fasteners. Drive the powder-actuated fasteners with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the powder-actuated tool. Drive pneumatically fasteners with a low-velocity fastening tool and comply with the manufacturer's recommendations. Drive screws to properly clamp desk to supporting steel.

#### 3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening

Lock sidelaps between adjacent floor deck units together by welding or screws as indicated.

### 3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck

ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists.

### 3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC3, for repair of deck damage.

### 3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint

#### 3.2.4.1 Roof Deck

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touchup painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

#### 3.2.4.2 Floor Deck

For floor decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on the top and bottom surfaces of the metal floor decking and on the surface of supporting steel members. Include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots for scarred areas. Touched up the galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touch up the painted surfaces with paint for the repair of painted surfaces.

### 3.2.5 Accessory Installation

#### 3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

#### 3.2.5.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

#### 3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 4 inch nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions. Provide sheet metal closures above fire-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with fiberglass insulation.

#### 3.2.5.4 Cover Plates

Where concrete leakage would be a problem, provide metal cover plates, or joint tape, at joints between decking sheets, cellular or noncellular, to be covered with concrete fill.

#### 3.2.5.5 Column Closures

Provide for spaces between floor decking and columns which penetrate the deck. Field cut closure plate to fit column in the field and tack weld to decking and columns.

#### 3.2.5.6 Access Hole Covers

Provide access whole covers to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate welding of the deck to structural supports.

#### 3.2.5.7 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system and suspended ceilings. Space devices so as to provide one device per 6.25 square feet.

#### 3.2.6 Concrete Work

Prior to placement of concrete, inspect installed decking to ensure that there has been no permanent deflection or other damage to decking. Replace decking which has been damaged or permanently deflected as approved by the Contracting Officer. Place concrete on metal deck in accordance with Construction Practice of ANSI/SDI C or ANSI/SDI NC.

#### 3.3 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

#### 3.4 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide plates to be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch. For valley plates, provide endlaps to be in the direction of water flow.

#### 3.5 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

#### 3.6 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

#### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

#### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

##### 3.8.1 Deck Weld Inspection

Visual inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

##### 3.8.2 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For

roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges should not exceed manufacturing and construction tolerances of supporting members. When gap is more than the allowable, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318 (2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100 (2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AISI S110 (2007; Suppl 1; Reaffirmed 2012) Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames

AISI S200 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision

AISI S201 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data

AISI S202 (2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing

AISI S211 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design

AISI S212 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design

AISI S213 (2007; Suppl 1 2009) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design

AISI S214 (2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding

Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307 (2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A370 (2022) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A1003/A1003M (2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members

ASTM C955 (2017) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members

ASTM C1007 (2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories

ASTM C1513 (2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections

ASTM E119 (2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E329 (2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

ASTM E488/E488M (2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASTM F1554 (2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield

Strength

ASTM F1941

(2010) Standard Specification for  
Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded  
Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads  
(UN/UNR))

ASTM F2329/F2329M

(2015) Standard Specification for Zinc  
Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for  
Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel  
Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special  
Threaded Fasteners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC

(2021) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01

(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural  
Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Joists, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Metal Framing Calculations; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal Framing

Welds

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".



#### 1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads. Design framing in accordance with [AISI S100](#). Non-load-bearing metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems are specified in Section 09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD.

Submit mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with [ASTM E329](#), showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with [ASTM A370](#).

#### 1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations of [ICC IBC](#) and [UFC 3-301-01](#).

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a registered professional engineer.
- b. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to [ASTM E329](#) for testing indicated.
- c. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- d. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - (1) [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#), "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
  - (2) [AWS D1.3/D1.3M](#), "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".
- e. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per [ASTM E119](#) by, and displaying a classification label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- f. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:
  - (1) [AISI S100](#), "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
  - (2) [AISI S110](#), "Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames".

- (3) [AISI S200](#), "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".
- (4) [AISI S201](#), "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data".
- (5) [AISI S202](#), "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".
- (6) [AISI S211](#), "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design".
- (7) [AISI S212](#), "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design".
- (8) [AISI S213](#), "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design".
- (9) [AISI S214](#), "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design".

#### 1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit [framing components](#) to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

- a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.
- b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.
- c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer.

#### 1.6.2 Design Data Required

Submit [metal framing calculations](#) with design criteria and structural loading to verify sizes, thickness, and spacing of members and connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Show methods and practices used in installation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STEEL [STUDS](#), [JOISTS](#), TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with [ASTM C955](#) and the following.

- a. Provide products with an average [recycled content of steel products](#) so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- b. Steel Sheet: [ASTM A1003/A1003M](#), Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

- (1) Grade: As required by structural performance.
  - (2) Coating: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZ150), or GF30 (ZGF90).
  - c. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
    - (1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by structural performance.
    - (2) Flange Width: As required by structural performance.
  - d. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
    - (1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by structural performance.
    - (2) Flange Width: As required by structural performance.
  - e. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
    - (1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by structural performance.
    - (2) Flange Width: As required by structural performance, minimum at top and bottom chords connecting to sheathing or directly fastened construction.
- 2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier
- Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS Grade 50, G60 .
- 2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter
- Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi G60.
- 2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties
- Size and thickness as required.
- 2.2 MARKINGS
- Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:
- a. An ICC number.
  - b. Manufacturer's identification.
  - c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

- d. Protective coating designator.
- e. Minimum yield strength.

## 2.3 CONNECTIONS

### 2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

- a. Anchor Rods: [ASTM F1554](#), Grade 36; galvanized per [ASTM A153/A153M](#).
- b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and [ACI 318](#) greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per [ASTM E488/E488M](#) conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- c. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

### 2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

- a. Screws: [ASTM C1513](#), corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per [ASTM F1941](#) or hot-dipped galvanized per [ASTM A123/A123M](#) or [ASTM A153/A153M](#).
- b. Bolts: [ASTM A307](#) coated by hot-dip process per [ASTM F2329/F2329M](#) or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.
- c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

## 2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

## 2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, [1/4-inch](#) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 TRUSS FABRICATION

- a. Fabricate cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- b. Truss must be fabricated either on site or off site prior to erection.
- c. Fabricate trusses using jigs or templates.

- d. Splices can only occur at joints.
- e. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing: do not torch cut.
- f. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator.
- g. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel trusses by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- h. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace trusses to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated trusses to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

### 3.2 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

#### 3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI S100. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 43 mils.

#### 3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as required. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

#### 3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

#### 3.2.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

### 3.3.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

### 3.3.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

<u>LOAD</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>BRACING</u>
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

### 3.3.3 Joists and Trusses

- Provide a stud directly under each joist or truss. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.
- Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

### 3.3.4 Erection Tolerances

- Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard,

plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

- (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- (2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- (3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- (4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

- b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

- (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- (2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- (3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- (4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System  
for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts  
and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications:  
Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex  
Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.2 (1998; R 2010) Slotted Head Cap Screws,  
Square Head Set Screws, and Slotted  
Headless Set Screws: Inch Series

ASME B18.6.3 (2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping  
Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch  
Series)

ASME B18.21.1 (2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical  
Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers  
(Inch Series)

ASME B18.21.2M (1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)

ASME B18.22M (1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3 (2013) Safety Requirements for  
Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American  
National Standard for Construction and  
Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding  
Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon



Structural Steel

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A786/A786M	(2015a) Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates
ASTM A924/A924M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2020) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,

Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B221M	(2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
--------	--

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual
------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access Doors and Panels, Fabrication Drawings; G, RO

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

;

Each Downspout Terminations Type; G, RO

Recycled Content; S

### 1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied.

#### 2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

#### 2.2.2 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

#### 2.2.3 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

#### 2.2.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with ASTM A47/A47M.

#### 2.2.5 Floor Plates, Patterned

Provide floor plate in accordance with ASTM A786/A786M. Provide steel plate not less than 14 gage.

#### 2.2.6 Anchor Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASTM F1554. Where exposed, provide anchor bolts of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

#### 2.2.6.1 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide in accordance with [ASME B18.2.1](#), type and grade best suited for the purpose.

#### 2.2.6.2 Toggle Bolts

Provide in accordance with [ASME B18.2.1](#).

#### 2.2.6.3 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with [ASME B18.2.2](#) or [ASTM A307](#).

#### 2.2.6.4 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions in accordance with [ASSP A10.3](#).

#### 2.2.6.5 Screws

Provide in accordance with [ASME B18.2.1](#), [ASME B18.6.2](#), [ASME B18.6.3](#) and [ASTM C1513](#).

#### 2.2.6.6 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with [ASME B18.22M](#), [ASME B18.21.1](#). Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with [ASME B18.21.2M](#), [ASME B18.21.1](#).

#### 2.2.7 Aluminum Alloy Products

Provide in accordance with [ASTM B209M](#), [ASTM B209](#) for sheet plate, [ASTM B221M](#), [ASTM B221M](#), [ASTM B221](#) for extrusions and [ASTM B26/B26M](#) or [ASTM B108/B108M](#) for castings. Provide aluminum extrusions at least [1/8 inch](#) thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least [0.050 inch](#) thick.

### 2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

#### 2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with [ASTM A123/A123M](#), [ASTM A153/A153M](#), [ASTM A653/A653M](#) or [ASTM A924/A924M](#), Z275 G90.

#### 2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

#### 2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with [ASTM A780/A780M](#) or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

## 2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

### 2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with **SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3**. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with **SSPC SP 3** in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

### 2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

## 2.3.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

## 2.3.6 Aluminum Surfaces

### 2.3.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

### 2.3.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, **AA DAF45**. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a anodized finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations. Provide in accordance with **AA DAF45**. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

## 2.4 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Provide nickel bronze cast downspout nozzle and flange.

Provide cast iron downspout boot with cleanout access and manufacturer's standard cast iron strap.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as required to support wall loads over openings.

Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 in bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

## 2.6 HATCHES (SCUTTLES)

Provide aluminum sheets not less than 14 gauge with 3 inch beaded flange, welded and ground at corners. Provide a minimum clear opening of 30 by 36 inches. Insulate cover and curb with one inch thick rigid fiberboard insulation, covered and protected by aluminum sheet of not less than 26 gauge. Provide with 12 inches high curb, formed with 3 inch mounting flanges with holes for securing to the roof deck.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

### 3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersunk rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps.

### 3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.

### 3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

### 3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#). Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#), Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#).

### 3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with [MPI 79](#) to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with [ASTM D1187/D1187M](#), asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

### 3.7 PREPARATION

#### 3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

#### 3.7.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus [5 degrees F](#) above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below [45 degrees F](#) or over [95 degrees F](#), unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Secure downspouts terminations to downspouts and substrate per manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least [8 inches](#) bearing on masonry at each end.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 314 (1990; R 2013) Standard Specification for  
Steel Anchor Bolts

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel  
Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding  
Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2021) Standard Specification for Steel,  
Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength  
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,  
Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2017a) Standard Specification for Steel  
Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,  
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy,  
High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved  
Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM A108 (2013) Standard Specification for Steel  
Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc  
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc  
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel  
Hardware



ASTM A283/A283M	(2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A29/A29M	(2016) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A449	(2014) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A568/A568M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A6/A6M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A653/A653M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2020) Standard Specification for General

Requirements for Steel Sheet,  
Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C514	(2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(2017) Metal Bar Grating Manual
---------------	---------------------------------

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Iron and Steel Hardware; G,DO

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strips; G,DO

Metal Stair System; G,DO

### SD-03 Product Data

Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars; G,RO

Structural-Steel Tubing; G,RO

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips; G,RO

Cold-Finished Steel Bars; G,RO

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars; G,RO

Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets; G,RO

Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets; G,RO

Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing; G,RO

Protective Coating; G,RO

Steel Pan Stairs; G,RO

Steel Stairs; G,RO

#### SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G,RO

Welder Qualification; G,RO

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars; G,RO

Structural-Steel Tubing; G,RO

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips; G,RO

Cold-Finished Steel Bars; G,RO

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars; G,RO

Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets; G,RO

Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets; G,RO

Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing; G,RO

Gray Iron Castings; G,RO

Protective Coating; G,RO

### 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

#### 1.3.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

Submit [welding procedures](#) in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#). Make test specimens in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and have the specimens tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

Certify [welder qualification](#) by tests in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#), or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, ensure that two test welds are retested immediately and that each test weld is made and passes. Failure in the immediate retest requires that the welder be retested after further practice or training and a complete set of test welds be made.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit complete and detailed fabrication drawings for all [iron and steel hardware](#), and for all [steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips](#) used in accordance with the design specifications referenced in this section.

### 2.2 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning and treating surfaces and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

#### 2.2.1 General Fabrication

Prepare and submit [metal stair system](#) shop drawings with detailed plans and elevations at scales not less than [1 inch to 1 foot](#) and with details of sections and connections at scales not less than [3 inches to 1 foot](#). Also detail the placement drawings, diagrams, and templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchorage devices.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce a finished product that is strong enough and durable enough for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven methods of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and with straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately [1/32 inch](#), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#). Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated for the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, and space them as indicated and as necessary to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

## 2.2.2 Steel Pan Stairs

### 2.2.2.1 General

Joining pieces by welding. Fabricate units so that bolts and other fastenings do not appear on finished surfaces. Make joints true and tight, and connections between parts lighttight. Grind continuous welds smooth where exposed.

Construct metal stair units to sizes and arrangements indicated to support a minimum live load of 100 pounds per square foot. Provide framing, hangers, columns, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components as required for the support of stairs and platforms.

### 2.2.2.2 Stair Framing

### 2.2.3 Floor Grating Treads and Platforms

Provide floor grating treads and platforms conforming to ASTM A6/A6M, ASTM A29/A29M and NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual." Provide the pattern, spacing, and bar sizes as indicated:

- a. Galvanized finish, conforming to ASTM A123/A123M.

Fabricate grating treads with steel plate nosings on one edge and with steel angle or steel plate carriers at each end for string connections. Secure treads to strings with bolts.

Match the nosings of grating platforms with the nosing of grating treads at landings. Provide toeplates where the open-sided edges of floor grating meet platform framing members.

### 2.2.4 Protective Coating

Hot-dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

## 2.3 COMPONENTS

### 2.3.1 Steel Stairs

Provide steel stairs complete with stringers, metal-pan concrete-filled treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings. Hot-dip-galvanize steel stairs and accessories.

#### 2.3.1.1 Design Loads

Design stairs to sustain a live load of not less than 100 pounds per square foot, or a concentrated load of 300 lb applied where it is most critical. Except for a commercial product, design and fabricate steel stairs to conform to AISC 360.

#### 2.3.1.2 Materials

Provide steel stairs of welded construction except that bolts may be used where welding is not practicable. Do not use screw or screw-type

connections.

- a. Structural Steel: [ASTM A36/A36M](#).
- c. Support metal pan for concrete fill on angle cleats welded to stringers or treads with integral cleats, welded or bolted to the stringer. Close exposed ends.
- e. Before fabrication, obtain necessary field measurements and verify drawing dimensions.
- f. Clean metal surfaces free of mill scale, flake rust, and rust pitting before shop finishing. Weld permanent connections. Finish welds flush and smooth on surfaces that will be exposed after installation.

#### 2.3.2 Soffit Clips

Provide clips with holes for attaching metal furring for plastered soffits. Space the clips not more than [12 inches](#) on center, and weld them to stair treads and platforms as required.

#### 2.3.3 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Provide masonry anchorage devices consisting of expansion shields complying with [AASHTO M 314](#), [ASTM E488/E488M](#) and [ASTM C514](#), bolt anchor expansion shields for bolts; closed-end bottom-bearing class, Group II, Type 2, Class 1.

Use toggle bolts of the tumble-wing type, conforming to [ASTM A325](#), [ASTM A449](#), and [ASTM C636/C636M](#), type, class, and style as required.

#### 2.3.4 Fasteners

Select galvanized zinc-coated fasteners conforming to [ASTM A153/A153M](#) for exterior applications or where the fasteners are built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select the fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items:

- a. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts, conforming to [ASTM A307](#), [Grade A](#).

### 2.4 MATERIALS

#### 2.4.1 [Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars](#)

Structural-size shapes and plates, conforming to [ASTM A36/A36M](#), unless otherwise noted, except bent or cold-formed plates.

Steel plates - bent or cold-formed, conforming to [ASTM A283/A283M](#), Grade C.

Steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to [ASTM A36/A36M](#), unless otherwise noted for steel bars and bar-size shapes.

#### 2.4.2 Structural-Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

- a. Structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to **ASTM A500/A500M**, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

#### 2.4.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide the following:

- a. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to **ASTM A575**, grade as selected by the fabricator.

#### 2.4.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars

Provide the following:

- a. Cold-finished steel bars conforming to **ASTM A108**, grade as selected by the fabricator.

#### 2.4.5 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips

Provide the following:

- a. Hot-rolled carbon sheets and strips conforming to **ASTM A568/A568M** and **ASTM A1011/A1011M**, pickled and oiled.

#### 2.4.6 Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

- a. Cold-rolled carbon steel sheets conforming to **ASTM A1008/A1008M**.

#### 2.4.7 Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

- a. Galvanized carbon steel sheets conforming to **ASTM A653/A653M**, with galvanizing conforming to **ASTM A653/A653M** and **ASTM A924/A924M**.

#### 2.4.8 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

- a. Cold-drawn steel tubing conforming to **ASTM A512**, sunk drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

#### 2.4.9 Gray Iron Castings

Provide the following:

- a. Gray iron castings conforming to **ASTM A48/A48M**, Class 30.

#### 2.4.10 Steel Pipe

Provide the following:

- a. Steel pipe conforming to **ASTM A53/A53M**, type as selected, Grade B;

primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Clean surfaces thoroughly before installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Examine materials upon arrival at site. Notify the carrier and manufacturer of any damage.

Protect installed products until completion of project. Touch up, repair or replace, damaged products before substantial completion

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

Install items at locations indicated, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Ensure that exposed fastenings are compatible with generally match the color and finish of, and harmonize with the material to which they are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Select thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports that adequately strengthen and stiffen the construction. Form joints exposed to the weather to exclude water.

##### 3.2.1 Field Preparation

Remove rust-preventive coating just before field erection, using a remover approved by the coating manufacturer. Provide surfaces, when assembled, free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

##### 3.2.2 Field Welding

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M in executing manual shielded-metal arc welding, (for appearance and quality of new welds) and in correcting existing welding.

##### 3.2.3 Safety Nosings

Completely embed nosing in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

##### 3.2.4 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean all field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop-painted material, and repaint exposed areas with the same paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --



SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A108 (2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A283/A283M (2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

ASTM A307 (2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A500/A500M (2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A512 (2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing

ASTM A575 (2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 521

(2001; R 2012) Pipe Railing Systems Manual

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Preinstallation Meetings

Within 30 days of contract award, submit fabrication drawings to the Contracting Officer for the following items:

- a. Iron and steel hardware
- b. Steel shapes, plates, bars and strips
- c. Steel railings and handrails
- e. Anchorage and fastening systems

Submit manufacturer's catalog data, including two copies of manufacturers specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

- a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars
- b. Structural-steel tubing
- c. Cold-finished steel bars
- d. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars
- e. Cold-drawn steel tubing
- f. Concrete inserts
- h. Protective coating
- i. Steel railings and handrails
- k. Anchorage and fastening systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G, RO

Iron and Steel Hardware; G, RO

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips; G, RO

#### SD-03 Product Data

Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars; G, RO

Structural-Steel Tubing; G, RO

Cold-Finished Steel Bars; G, RO

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars; G, RO

Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing; G, RO

Protective Coating; G, RO

Steel Railings and Handrails; G, RO

Anchorage And Fastening Systems; G, RO

#### SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G, RO

Welder Qualification; G, RO

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Instructions

### 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

#### 1.4.1 Welding Procedures

Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING applies to work specified in this section.

Submit results of welding procedures testing in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M made in the presence of the Contracting Officer and by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

#### 1.4.2 Welder Qualification

Submit certified welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, conduct an immediate retest of two test welds and ensure that each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require that the welder be retested after further practice or training and make a complete set of test welds.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

Provide railing and handrail detail plans and elevations at not less than **1 inch to 1 foot**. Provide details of sections and connections at not less than **3 inches to 1 foot**. Also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce adequate strength and durability in the finished product for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ensure that all exposed edges are eased to a radius of approximately **1/32 inch**. Bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of **AWS D1.1/D1.1M**. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form the exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use countersunk Phillips flathead screws or bolts.

Provide anchorage of the type indicated and coordinated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices and space as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

#### 2.1.1 Steel Handrails

Fabricate joint posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

- a. Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with **3/8 inch** hexagonal-recessed-head setscrews.

- b. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove-welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.
- c. Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided that bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

Provide removable sections as indicated.

#### 2.1.2 Protective Coating

Shop-prime the steelwork as indicated in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS except the following:

- a. steel surfaces encased in concrete
- b. steel surfaces for welding
- c. high-strength bolt-connected contact surfaces

### 2.2 COMPONENTS

#### 2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes And Bars

Provide structural-size shapes and plates, except plates to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

Provide steel plates, to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Provide steel bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

#### 2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing

Provide structural-steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

#### 2.2.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

#### 2.2.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars

Provide cold-finished steel bars conforming to ASTM A108, grade as selected by the fabricator.

#### 2.2.5 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide tubing conforming to ASTM A512, sunk-drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

#### 2.2.6 Steel Pipe

Provide pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B;

primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

#### 2.2.7 Fasteners

Provide galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with [ASTM A153/A153M](#) used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

Provide standard hexagon-head bolts, conforming to [ASTM A307](#), Grade A.

Provide helical spring, carbon steel lockwashers conforming to [ASME B18.2.1](#).

#### 2.2.8 Steel Railings And Handrails

Design handrails to resist a concentrated load of [200 lb](#) in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or [50 lb per foot](#) applied horizontally to the top of the rail, whichever is more severe. [NAAMM AMP 521](#), provide the same size rail and post. Provide pipe collars of the same material and finish as the handrail and posts. Provide series 300 stainless-steel pipe collars.

##### 2.2.8.1 Steel Handrails

Provide steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, steel pipe conforming to [ASTM A53/A53M](#) or structural tubing conforming to [ASTM A500/A500M](#), Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Provide steel railings of [1 1/2 inch](#) nominal size, shop-painted.

Provide kickplates between railing posts where indicated, and consisting of [1/8 inch](#) steel flat bars not less than [6 inches](#) high. Secure kickplates as indicated.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Adjust stair railings and handrails before securing in place in order to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Space posts not more than [8 feet](#) on center. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

- a. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Provide sleeves of galvanized, standard-weight, steel pipe, not less than [6 inches](#) long, and having an inside diameter not less than [1/2 inch](#) greater than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post. Provide steel plate closure secured to the bottom of the sleeve, with closure width and length not less than [1 inch](#) greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill the annular space between the post and sleeve with nonshrink grout or a quick-setting hydraulic cement. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to the post.
- b. Anchor posts to steel with oval steel flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to the steel supporting members.

- c. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round steel flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.
- d. Anchor rail ends to steel with oval or round steel flanges welded to tail ends and bolted to the structural-steel members.

Secure handrails to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not less than 3 inch projection from the finished wall surface to the center of the pipe, drilled to receive one 3/8 inch bolt. Locate brackets not more than 60 inches on center. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

- a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts.
- b. For hollow masonry and stud partition anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.

Install toe boards and brackets where indicated. Make splices, where required, at expansion joints. Install removable sections as indicated.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for the following products to be used in the fabrication of steel and hand rail work:

- a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars
- b. Structural-steel tubing
- c. Cold-finished steel bars
- d. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars
- e. Cold-drawn steel tubing
- f. Protective coating
- h. Steel railings and handrails
- j. Anchorage and fastening systems

Provide complete, detailed fabrication and installation drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications cited in this section.

#### 3.2.1 Steel Handrail

Install handrail in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with nonshrink grout or quick-setting anchoring cement with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post by means of masonry with

expansion shields and bolts or toggle bolts & by means of base plates bolted to stringers or structural-steel frame work. Secure rail ends by steel pipe flanges anchored by expansion shields and bolts.

### 3.2.2 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean field welds, bolted connections, abraded areas of the shop paint, and exposed areas painted with the paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.3.1 Field Welding

Ensure that procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

-- End of Section --



SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2015) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.5.2.1M (2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.5.2.2M (1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS (2015) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AWC WFCM (2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK (2015) AWPA Book of Standards

AWPA M2 (2019) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use

AWPA M6 (2013) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials

AWPA P5 (2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

AWPA P18 (2014) Nonpressure Preservatives

AWPA U1 (2021) Use Category System: User  
Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E445 (2002) Performance Standards and  
Qualification Policy for Structural-Use  
Panels (APA PRP-108)

APA F405 (19) Product Guide: Performance Rated  
Panels

APA L870 (2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS  
1-09, Structural Plywood

APA S350 (2014) PS 2-10, Performance Standard for  
Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc  
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel  
Hardware

ASTM A307 (2021) Standard Specification for Carbon  
Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60  
000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A653/A653M (2022) Standard Specification for Steel  
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or  
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by  
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM F547 (2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for  
Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

ASTM F1667 (2021) Standard Specification for Driven  
Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (2015) Rules for the Measurement &  
Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (2013) Standard Grading Rules for  
Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD  
ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use (1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec (1986; Supple. No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard  
Specifications for Grades of Southern  
Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2014) Standard Grading Rules for Southern  
Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1 (2014) National Design Standard for Metal  
Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction,  
Including Commentary and Appendices

TPI HIB (1991) Commentary and Recommendations for  
Handling, Installing and Bracing Metal  
Plate Connected Wood Trusses

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Lag,  
Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt  
Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self  
Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt  
Anchors)

CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield Expansion (Nail  
Anchors)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2015) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (2017) Western Lumber Grading Rules

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Trussed Rafters; G,RO

Fabricated Structural Members; G,RO

Drawings of fabricated wood trusses, and other fabricated structural members indicating materials, shop fabrication, and

field erection details; including methods of fastening.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated Lumber and Plywood

#### SD-07 Certificates

Preservative Treatment

### 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

### 1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

#### 1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

#### 1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with **APA L870**. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

#### 1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with **AWPA M2** and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with **AWPA M6**. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

## 1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

## 1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

- a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum
- b. Timbers 5 inches and thicker, 25 percent maximum
- c. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

## 1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Pressure treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWPA BOOK Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products must not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products must not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and must not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards. In accordance with AWPA U1 provide non-copper preservative treatment such as EL2, PTI or SBX, DOT for products in direct contact with sheet metal.

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Do not incise surfaces of lumber that will be exposed. Minimize cutting and avoid breathing sawdust. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. Plastic lumber must not be preservative treated. The following items must be preservative treated:
  - (1) Wood framing, woodwork, and plywood up to and including the subflooring at the first-floor level of structures having crawl spaces when the bottoms of such items are 24 inches or less from the earth underneath.
  - (2) Wood members that are in contact with water.

- (3) Exterior wood steps, platforms, and railings; and all wood framing of open, roofed structures.
- (4) Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.
- (5) Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

#### 1.7.1 New Construction

Use a boron-based preservative conforming to AWPA P18, sodium silicate wood mineralization process, or Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound to treat wood. Use boron-based preservatives for above-ground applications only.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.8.1 Drawing Requirements

For fabricated structural members, trusses, indicate materials, details of construction, methods of fastening, and erection details. Include reference to design criteria used and manufacturers design calculations. Submit drawings for all proposed modifications of structural members. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal has been approved.

### 1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

### 2.2 LUMBER

#### 2.2.1 Structural Lumber

Provide grades as indicated on the contract documents.

#### 2.2.2 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing must be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species must be as listed, unless noted otherwise on contract drawings.

<u>Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber</u>			
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine, Subalpine Fir, White Woods, Western Woods, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard

<u>Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber</u>			
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards
SCMA Spec standard specifications	Cypress	No. 2 Common	No. 2 Common
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine-Cedar	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common except Standard for Eastern White and Northern Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	Construction Heart



<u>Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber</u>			
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
NHLA Rules rules for the measurement and inspection of hardwood and cypress lumber	Cypress	No. 2 Dimension	No. 2 Common

## 2.3 PLYWOOD

APA L870, APA S350, APA E445, and APA F405 respectively.

### 2.3.1 Wall Sheathing

#### 2.3.1.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, exterior, and a thickness as indicated in contract drawings.  
Provide exterior grade material as indicated in contract documents.

### 2.3.2 Roof Sheathing

#### 2.3.2.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, with an Identification Index as indicated in contract documents.

## 2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

### 2.4.1 Trussed Rafters

Metal plate connected trusses designed in accordance with TPI 1 and TPI HIB and fabricated in accordance with TPI 1.

### 2.4.2 Miscellaneous Wood Members

#### 2.4.2.1 Sill Plates

Sill plates must be standard or number 2 grade.

#### 2.4.2.2 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

#### 2.4.2.3 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames must be straight standard or number 2 grade.

## 2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and

spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with [ASTM A153/A153M](#). Nails and fastenings lumber exposed to the weather must be copper alloy or hot-dipped galvanized fasteners as recommended by the treated wood manufacturer.

#### 2.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

[ASME B18.2.1](#), [ASME B18.5.2.1M](#), [ASME B18.5.2.2M](#) and [ASME B18.2.2](#).

#### 2.5.2 Anchor Bolts

[ASTM A307](#), size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

#### 2.5.3 Expansion Shields

[CID A-A-1923](#), [CID A-A-1924](#), and [CID A-A-1925](#). Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be [3/8 inch](#).

#### 2.5.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

[ASME B18.2.1](#).

#### 2.5.5 Wood Screws

[ASME B18.6.1](#).

#### 2.5.6 Nails

[ASTM F547](#), size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing, length of nails must be sufficient to extend [1 inch](#) into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through [1 inch](#) thick lumber and for toe nailing [2 inch](#) thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through [2 inch](#) thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with [ASTM A153/A153M](#). Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in [AWC WFCM](#). Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in [AWC NDS](#). Reasonable judgment backed by experience must ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

#### 2.5.7 Wire Nails

[ASTM F1667](#).

#### 2.5.8 Clip Angles

Steel, [3/16 inch](#) thick, size as indicated; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

#### 2.5.9 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc coated, sized to fit the supported member, of

sufficient strength to develop the full strength of the supported member in accordance with ICC IBC, and furnished complete with any special nails required.

#### 2.5.10 Metal Framing Anchors

Construct anchors to the configuration shown using hot dip zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90. Steel must be not lighter than 18 gage. Special nails supplied by the manufacturer must be used for all nailing.

#### 2.5.11 Panel Edge Clips

Extruded aluminum or galvanized steel, H-shaped clips to prevent differential deflection of roof sheathing.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight.

##### 3.1.1 Sills

Set sills level and square and wedge with steel or slate shims; point or grout with non-shrinking cement mortar to provide continuous and solid bearing. Anchor sills to the foundations as indicated. Provide at least two bolts for each sill member. Lap and splice sills at corners and bolt through the laps or butt the ends and through-bolt not more than 6 inches from the ends. Provide bolts with plate washers and nuts. Bolts in exterior walls must be zinc-coated.

##### 3.1.2 Roof Framing or Rafters

Tops of supports or rafters must form a true plane. Valley, ridge, and hip members must be of depth equal to cut on rafters where practicable, but in no case less than depth of rafters and nominally 2 inches thick. Rafters must have full and solid bearing on plates. Valleys, hips, and ridges must be straight and true intersections of roof planes. Necessary crickets and watersheds must be formed. Rafters, except hip and valley rafters, must be spiked to wall plate and to ceiling joists with no less

than three 8-penny nails . Rafters must be toe-nailed to ridge, valley, or hip members with at least three 8-penny nails. Rafters must be braced to prevent movement until permanent bracing, decking or sheathing is installed. Hip and valley rafters must be secured to wall plates by clip angles. Openings in roof must be framed with headers and trimmers. Unless otherwise indicated, headers carrying more than two rafters and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one rafter must be double. Hip rafters longer than the available lumber must be butt jointed and scabbed. Valley rafters longer than the available lumber must be double, with pieces lapped not less than 4 feet and well spiked together. Install trussed rafters in accordance with TPI HIB. Install engineered wood joists in accordance with distributor's instructions.

### 3.1.3 Bridging

Provide bridging for floor and ceiling joists and for roof rafters having slopes of less than 1/3. Locate bridging as indicated and as specified herein. Provide bridging for spans greater than 6 feet, but do not exceed 8 feet maximum spacing between rows of bridging. Install rows of bridging uniformly. Provide metal or wood cross-bridging, except where solid bridging is indicated. Do not nail the bottom end of cross-bridging until the subfloor has been laid.

### 3.1.4 Columns and Posts

Set columns and posts, plumb, in alignment, and with full and uniform bearing. Do not embed the bottom and bearing surfaces of posts in concrete or set in direct contact with concrete slabs on grade.

### 3.1.5 Wall Framing

#### 3.1.5.1 Studs

Select studs for straightness and set plumb, true, and in alignment. In walls and partitions more than 8 feet tall, provide horizontal bridging at not more than 8 feet o.c. using nominal 2 inch material of the same width as the studs; install the bridging flat. Sizes and spacing of studs must be as indicated. Double studs at jambs and heads of openings and triple at corners to form corner posts. Frame corner posts to receive sheathing, lath, and interior finish. Truss over openings exceeding 4 feet in width or use a header of sufficient depth. Toe-nail studs to sills or sole plates with four 8-penny nails or fasten with metal nailing clips or connectors. Anchor studs abutting concrete or masonry walls thereto near the top and bottom and at midheight of each story using expansion bolts or powder-actuated drive studs.

#### 3.1.5.2 Plates

Use plates for walls and partitions of the same width as the studs to form continuous horizontal ties. Splice single plates; stagger the ends of double plates. Double top plates in walls and bearing partitions, built up of two nominal 2 inch thick members. Top plates for nonbearing partitions must be single or double plates of the same size as the studs. Nail lower members of double top plates and single top plates to each stud and corner post with two 16-penny nails. Nail the upper members of double plates to the lower members with 10-penny nails, two near each end, and stagger 16 inches o.c. intermediately between. Nail sole plates on wood construction through the subfloor to each joist and header; stagger nails. Anchor sole plates on concrete with expansion bolts, one near each

end and at not more than 6 feet o.c., or with powder-actuated fasteners, one near each end and at not more than 3 feet o.c. Provide plates cut for the passage of pipes or ducts with a steel angle as a tie for the plate and bearing for joist.

### 3.1.6 Wall Sheathing

#### 3.1.6.1 Plywood

Apply horizontally or vertically. Extend sheathing over and nail to sill and top plate. Abut sheathing edges over centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing between panels and 1/8 inch at windows and doors. If sheathing is applied horizontally, stagger vertical end joints. Nail panels as indicated. Keep nails 3/8 inches away from panel ledges. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges not otherwise supported.

### 3.1.7 Metal Framing Anchors

Provide framing anchors at every rafter or trussed rafter to fasten to plates and studs against uplift movement and forces as indicated. Anchors must be punched and formed for nailing so that nails will be stressed in shear only. Nails must be zinc-coated; drive a nail in each nail hole provided in the anchor.

### 3.1.8 Trusses

Metal plate connected wood trusses must be handled, erected, and braced in accordance with TPI HIB and as indicated.

### 3.1.9 Plywood Roof Sheathing

Install with the grain of the outer plies or long dimension at right angles to supports. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing at panel ends and 1/4 inch at panel edges. Nail panels as indicated.

## 3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

### 3.2.1 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

### 3.2.2 Sill Plates

Sill plates must be set level and square and anchor bolted at not more than 6 feet on centers and not more than 12 inches from end of each piece. A minimum of two anchors must be used for each piece.

## 3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

In accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Fort Liberty, North Carolina

23B3001

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2015) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2 (2019) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use

AWPA M4 (2015) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

AWPA P5 (2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

AWPA U1 (2021) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA L870 (2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI AWS (2nd Edition) Architectural Woodwork Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2898 (2010; R 2017) Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing

ASTM F547 (2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

HPVA HP-1 (2016) American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (2015) Rules for the Measurement &  
Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (2013) Standard Grading Rules for  
Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD  
ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use (1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2014) Standard Grading Rules for Southern  
Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2015) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (2017) Western Lumber Grading Rules

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S.4 (2015A) Preservative Treatment for Millwork

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, RO

### SD-03 Product Data

LEED data for recycled content, regional materials, certified wood, low-emitting materials.

### SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of grade  
Certificates of compliance

## 1.3 DETAIL DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit detail drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.



#### 1.4 CERTIFICATES

Provide [certificates of grade](#) from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

Provide [certificates of compliance](#) unless materials bear certification markings or statements.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver lumber, plywood, trim, and millwork to job site in an undamaged condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in a well-ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Do not store products in building until wet trade materials are dry.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.6.1 Lumber

Identify each piece or each bundle of lumber, millwork, and trim by the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that is certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species.

##### 1.6.2 Plywood

Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of the plywood. Mark shall identify plywood by species group or span rating, and shall show exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with [APA L870](#).

##### 1.6.3 Pressure-Treated Lumber and Plywood

Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with [AWPA M2](#).

##### 1.6.4 Nonpressure-Treated Woodwork and Millwork

Mark, stamp, or label, indicating compliance with [WDMA I.S.4](#).

##### 1.6.5 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Each piece to bear Underwriters Laboratories label or the label of another nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

#### 1.7 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

See Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project regional certified wood and recycled content requirements. Products in this Section that contribute to these requirements may be available. Composite wood materials shall contain no added urea formaldehyde (LEED low-emitting materials). Field-applied interior adhesives and sealants shall meet LEED low-emitting materials requirements. Submit [LEED](#) product data for all contributing and all applicable materials.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD

#### 2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Yard and board lumber sizes shall conform to **ALSC PS 20**. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

#### 2.1.2 Trim, Finish, and Frames

Provide species and grades listed for materials to be paint finished. Provide materials that are to be stain, natural, or transparent finished one grade higher than that listed. Provide species indicated for materials to be transparent finished. Run trim, except window stools and aprons with hollow backs.

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH		
Grading Rules	Species	Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames
<b>WWPA G-5</b> standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, (Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine,) White Woods, (Western Woods,) Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & Btr. Select (Choice & Btr Idaho White Pine) or Superior Finish. Western Red Cedar may be graded C & Btr. Select or A & Btr. per Special Western Red Cedar Rules.
<b>WCLIB 17</b> standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & Btr VG, except A for Western Red Cedar
<b>SPIB 1003</b> standard grading rules	Southern Pine	C & Btr
<b>NHLA Rules</b>	Cypress	C-Select
<b>NELMA Grading Rule</b> standard grading rules	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine, Northern White Cedar	All Species: C-Select except C & BTR for Eastern White Pine and Norway Pine
<b>RIS Grade Use</b> standard specifications	Redwood	Clear, Clear All Heart

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH		
Grading Rules	Species	Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames
NHLA Rules	Cypress	B Finish
	Red Gum, Soft Elm, Birch	Select or BTR (for interior use only)

#### 2.1.3 Softwood Plywood

APA L870, thicknesses as indicated.

- a. Plywood for Shelving: Interior type, A-B Grade, any species group.

#### 2.1.4 Hardwood Plywood

HPVA HP-1, Type II (Interior), Premium (A) Grade, lumber core construction, face veneers of red oak, of thickness indicated.

### 2.2 MOISTURE CONTENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products at time of delivery to the job site, and when installed, shall be as follows:

- a. Interior Finish Lumber, Trim, and Millwork 1-1/4 Inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: 6 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 8 percent on remainder.
- b. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the applicable standards.

### 2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Lumber and plywood used on the exterior of buildings or in contact with masonry or concrete shall be pressure-treated with water-borne preservative listed in AWP A P5 as applicable, and inspected in accordance with AWP A M2. Identify treatment on each piece of material by the quality mark of an agency accredited by the Board of Review of the American Lumber Standards Committee. Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWP A M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil.

### 2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

Pressure treat fire-retardant treated lumber and plywood in accordance with AWP A U1. Comply with material use as defined in AWP A U1 for Interior Type A and Exterior Type. Treatment and performance inspection must be conducted by a qualified independent testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material must bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance with such rating. Subject treated materials that will be exposed to rain wetting to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D2898, Method A, prior to being tested for compliance with AWP A U1.

Provide fire-retardant treated panel backboards as indicated in electrical drawings.

## 2.5 HARDWARE

Provide sizes, types, and spacings of manufactured building materials recommended by the product manufacturer except as otherwise indicated or specified.

### 2.5.1 Wood Screws

N/A

### 2.5.2 Bolts, Nuts, Lag Screws, and Studs

ASTM F547

### 2.5.3 Nails

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F547. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

### 2.6.1 Quality Standards (QS)

The terms "Premium," "Custom," and "Economy" refer to the quality grades defined in AWI AWS. Items not specified to be of a specific grade shall be Custom grade. The AWI QS is superseded by all contract document requirements indicated or stated herein.

### 2.6.2 Transparent Wood Finish

Provide a natural factory finish on wood surfaces after fabrication. Finish shall be fabricator's standard natural finish, except that it shall be equivalent to one coat of sealer and one coat of spar varnish on the surfaces and a second coat of spar varnish on surfaces exposed to view. Sand lightly and wipe clean between coats. See Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINISH WORK

Provide sizes, materials, and designs as indicated and as specified. Apply primer to finish work before installing. Where practicable, shop assemble and finish items of built-up millwork. Joints shall be tight and constructed in a manner to conceal shrinkage. Miter trim and moldings at exterior angles and cope at interior angles and at returns. Material shall show no warp after installation. Install millwork and trim in maximum practical lengths. Fasten finish work with finish nails. Provide blind nailing where practicable. Set face nails for putty stopping.

After installation of interior finish work, sand exposed surfaces smooth.

Provide window and door trim in single lengths.

### 3.2 SHELVING

Plywood shelf material with solid wood edge banding supported substantially with end and intermediate supports and arranged to prevent buckling and sagging. Thickness and sizes as indicated. Provide cleats except where hook strips are specified or indicated. Shelving to have transparent wood finish.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| ASTM D2583 | (2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor   |
| ASTM D570  | (1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics  |
| ASTM D638  | (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics  |
| ASTM D696  | (2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer |
| ASTM E84   | (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials   |
| ASTM G21   | (2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi   |

CSA GROUP (CSA)

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124 | (2011; Update 1 2012) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures - First Edition |
|-------------------------|---|

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| ANSI/NEMA LD 3 | (2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates |
|----------------|--|

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

- |             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| NSF/ANSI 51 | (2012) Food Equipment Materials |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| TCNA Hdbk | (2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation |
|-----------|---|

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C

(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and  
Environmental Design(tm) Building Design  
and Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Work under this section includes countertops, splashes, window sills, shower walls, shelving and other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.
- b. In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer.
- c. Appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer Material;G, RO  
SD-04 Samples

Material; G,RO

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical

damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIAL

Provide solid polymer material that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness. Submit a minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

#### 2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	



PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
3/4 inch sheet	200 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

### 2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated in Section 09 06 90 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

### 2.1.3 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

## 2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

### 2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

### 2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting TCNA Hdbk, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. Use this adhesive to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

### 2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Use sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

### 2.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

## 2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements.

### 2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

### 2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

### 2.3.3 Window Stools

Fabricate window stools from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing, solid polymer material. Dimensions, edge shape, and other details shall be as indicated on the drawings .

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid polymer components using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work.

#### 3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use a clear, silicone sealant or caulk to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be

continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

### 3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made. Submit a minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

-- End of Section --

2

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1289 (2020) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450 (1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs

FM 4470 (2016) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide  
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2021) International Building Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1256 (2002; Reprint Jul 2013) Fire Test of Roof Deck Constructions

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality

Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment; G, RO

Verification of Existing Conditions; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; G, RO

Cover Board; G, RO

Fasteners; G, RO

Recycled Content For Insulation; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications; G, RO

Certificates Of Compliance For Felt Materials; G, RO

Indoor Air Quality For Insulation; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners; G, RO

Roof Insulation; G, RO

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of ridges, valleys, crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions..

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for cover board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof and perimeter attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

## 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of [installer qualifications](#) from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

Provide [certificates of compliance for felt materials](#).

## 1.7 FM APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide fastening patterns in accordance with FM 1-120 for insulation on steel decks.

## 1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

### 1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of [ICC IBC](#) or [UL 1256](#) or [FM 4450](#) or [FM 4470](#). Roof insulation to have a [flame spread rating](#) of 75 or less when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#). Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved. Only roof assemblies that pass [FM 4450](#) may be used.

### 1.8.2 Thermal Barrier Requirements

Separate polystyrene or polyisocyanurate insulation from a steel deck with a thermal barrier of glass mat gypsum roof board or other approved barrier material in accordance with the requirements of the [ICC IBC](#) or [FM 4450](#).

### 1.8.3 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs

Provide in accordance with [ICC IBC](#) Chapter 7 and Table 721.1(3) Min Fire and Smoke Protection For Floor and Roof Systems.

## 1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [UL 2818](#)(Greenguard) Gold, [SCS](#) Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

## 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.10.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

- a. Name of manufacturer
- b. Brand designation
- c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

#### 1.10.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

#### 1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

#### 1.12 PROTECTION

Provide protection as specified in manufacturer's installation directions.

##### 1.12.1 Special Protection

Provide special protection as approved by the insulation manufacturer.

##### 1.12.2 Completed Work

Cover completed work with cover board for the duration of construction. Avoid traffic on completed work particularly when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F. Replace crushed or damaged insulation prior to roof surface installation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION

##### 2.1.1 Insulation Types

Provide the following roof insulation materials. Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane.

- b. Polyisocyanurate Board: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength of 20 pounds per square inch (psi).

##### 2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9 percent recovered material
--------------------------------	------------------------------

Provide data identifying percentage of [recycled content for insulation](#).

#### 2.1.3 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of [indoor air quality for insulation](#).

#### 2.1.4 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide the thermal resistance (R-value) indicated for roof insulation. Base calculation on the R-value for aged insulation. For insulation over steel decks, satisfy both specified R-value and minimum thickness for width of rib opening recommended in insulation manufacturer's published literature.

#### 2.1.5 Cants and Tapered Edge Strips

Provide preformed cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation. When unavailable, provide pressure-preservative treated wood, wood fiberboard, or rigid perlite board cants and edge strips as recommended by the roofing manufacturer for the specific application, unless otherwise indicated. Face of cant strips to incline at 45 degrees with a minimum vertical height of [4 inches](#). Taper edge strips at a rate of [one to 1 1/2 inch per foot](#) down to approximately [1/8 inch](#) thick.

### 2.2 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than [1 3/8 inch](#) diameter, hexagonal not less than [28 gage](#). Provide high-density plastic plates, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than [3 inches](#) in diameter. Fully recess fastener head into plastic plate after it is driven. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates. Provide fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for holding power when driven, or a minimum of [120 pounds](#) each in steel deck, whichever is the higher minimum. Provide fasteners for steel or concrete decks in accordance with [FM APP GUIDE](#) (<http://www.approvalguide.com/>) for Class I roof deck construction, and spaced to withstand uplift pressure of [120 pounds per square foot](#).

#### 2.2.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with [FM 4450](#) and listed in [FM APP GUIDE](#) for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure of [120 psf](#) in accordance with [FM APP GUIDE](#).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

#### 3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Ensure surfaces receiving vapor retarder are free of projections that might



puncture the vapor retarder. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contractor must inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing insulation, perform the following:

- b. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.

### 3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

- a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing of cant strips, gravel stops, gutters, and flashing flanges.
- b. Cover steel decks with a layer of insulation board of sufficient width to span the width of a deck rib opening, and in accordance with fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement in accordance with **FM APP GUIDE**. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.

## 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds **1/2 inch**. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roof support members and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation **1/2 inch** clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface. Verify required slopes to each roof drain.

### 3.2.1 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners

Secure total thickness of insulation with penetrating type fasteners.

### 3.2.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

#### 3.2.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided **3/4 inch** thick expanded perlite board insulation over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

### 3.2.3 Tapered Edge Strips

Where indicated, provide edge strips in the right angle formed by the juncture of roof and wood nailing strips that extend above the level of the roof. Install edge strips flush to vertical surfaces of wood nailing strips. Where possible, nail edge strips to adjoining surfaces. Where installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

#### 3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing specified in on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight in accordance with indicated live load limits of roof construction. Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

#### 3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

### 3.4 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.
- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets. (  
<https://www.fmglobal.com/fmglobalregistration/Downloads.aspx>)
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.
- d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.
- e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

- f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.
- g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.
- h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.
- i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.
- j. Verification of required slope to each roof drain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 27 10.00 10

BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Section specifies the construction and quality control of the installation of an air barrier system. Construct the air barrier system indicated, taking responsibility for the means, methods, and workmanship of the installation of the air barrier system. The air barrier must be contiguous and connected across all surfaces of the enclosed air barrier envelope indicated. The maximum leakage requirements of individual air barrier components and materials are specified in the other specification sections covering these items.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2012) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components
----------	--

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E2178	(2013) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM D4541	(2017) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Accessory

Products designated to maintain air tightness between air barrier materials, air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, to fasten them to the structure of the building, or both (e.g., sealants, tapes, backer rods, transition membranes, fasteners, strapping, primers).

### 1.3.2 Air Barrier Assembly

The combination of air barrier materials and air barrier accessories that are designated and designed within the environmental separator to act as a continuous barrier to the movement of air through the environmental separator.

### 1.3.3 Air Barrier Component

Pre-manufactured elements such as windows, doors, dampers and service elements that are installed in the environmental separator.

### 1.3.4 Air Barrier Envelope

The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories that are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. There may be more than one air barrier envelope in a single building. Also known as Air Barrier System.

### 1.3.5 Air Barrier Material

A building material that is designed and constructed to provide the primary resistance to airflow through an air barrier assembly.

### 1.3.6 Air Barrier System

Same as AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE.

### 1.3.7 Air Leakage Rate

The rate of airflow (CFM) driven through a unit surface area (sq.ft.) of an assembly or system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the assembly. (example: 0.25 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa)

### 1.3.8 Air Leakage

The total airflow (CFM) driven through the air barrier system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the air barrier envelope. (example: 6500 CFM @ 75 Pa)

### 1.3.9 Air Permeance

The rate of airflow (CFM) through a unit area (sq.ft.) of a material driven by unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the material (example: 0.004 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa).

### 1.3.10 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within a building that have dissimilar environments. Also known as the Control Layer.

## 1.4 PREPARATORY PHASE OR PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Organize pre-construction conferences between the air barrier inspector and the sub-contractors involved in the construction of or penetration of the air barrier system to discuss where the work of each sub-contractor

begins and ends, the sequence of installation, and each sub-contractor's responsibility to ensure airtight joints, junctures, penetrations and transitions between materials. Discuss the products, and assemblies of products specified in the different sections to be installed by the different sub-contractors.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-03 Product Data

Air Barrier System Product Data; G, RO

Air Barrier System Shop Drawings; G, RO

##### SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up; G, RO

Build one as specified prior to building construction.

##### SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G, DO

Two copies not later than 14 days after approval of the Air Barrier Inspector Qualifications.

Testing and Inspection; G, RO

##### SD-07 Certificates

Air Barrier Inspector; G, RO

Two copies 30 days after Notice to Proceed.

#### 1.6 AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE SURFACE AREA AND LEAKAGE REQUIREMENTS

The building air barrier systems must meet the following leakage requirements. The allowable leakage rate and the maximum leakage are at a differential test pressure of 75 Pa.

Air Barrier Envelope 1	
Surface Area	16,494 square feet
Architectural Only Test:	
Allowable leakage rate	0.25 CFM/sq.ft

Maximum leakage	4,124 total CFM

#### 1.7 AIR BARRIER INSPECTOR

Employ a designated Air Barrier Inspector on this project. The Air Barrier Inspector performs a Design Review, oversees quality control testing specified in these specifications, performs quality control air barrier inspection as specified, interfaces with the designer and product manufacturer's representatives to assure all installation requirements are met, and coordinates efforts between all workers installing or penetrating the air barrier materials. Qualification for the Air Barrier Inspector are as follows:

- a. Training and certification as an Air Barrier Installer from the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) or other third party air barrier association.
- b. Experience coordinating and instructing personnel involved in the installation, joining, and sealing of air barrier materials and components.

#### 1.8 DESIGN REVIEW

Review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the construction of an effective air barrier system. Provide a [Design Review Report](#) individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper air barrier system.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 2.1 AIR BARRIER

Provide air barrier system of compatible parts from one or several manufacturers coordinated by the contractor or provide a single warranted system provided by a primary manufacturer. The air barrier system as part of a tested exterior wall assembly must meet the conditions of acceptance as tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Materials used for roof assembly air barrier must conform to the appropriate UL and FM wind and fire requirements for the specified roof assemblies.

Provide air barrier system of compatible parts from one or several manufacturers coordinated by the contractor or provide a single warranted system provided by a primary manufacturer. The air barrier system as part of a tested exterior wall assembly must meet the conditions of acceptance as tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Materials used for roof assembly air barrier must conform to the appropriate UL and FM wind and fire

requirements for the specified roof assemblies.

If a complete air barrier system from a single manufacturer is utilized, whether warranted or not warranted, the air barrier system must conform to ASTM E2357.

Materials in the following categories as used in the air barrier system or assembly of the exterior wall system are tested and are required to conform to ASTM E2178: Self-adhered sheet membranes, fluid applied membranes, spray polyurethane foam, mechanically fastened commercial building wrap, factory bonded membranes to sheathing, and adhesive backed commercial building wrap and accessory products.

Other materials used as an air barrier such as concrete, glass, wood, metal or gypsum board may or may not conform to ASTM E2178 but are acceptable provided that when integrated into the air barrier system or assemblies that they are not subject to material or environmental induced degradation in their final produced state and once incorporated in the permanent construction.

All materials used must be identifiable through manufacturer testing data and/or literature to be compatible with all the attached or adjoining materials or substrates used in the system.

Provide Air Barrier System Shop Drawings and Air Barrier System Product Data.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.1.1 Documentation and Reporting

Document the entire installation process on daily job site reports. These reports include information on the Installer, substrates, substrate preparation, products used, ambient and substrate temperature, the location of the air barrier installation, the results of the quality control procedures, and testing results.

#### 3.1.2 Construction Mock-Up

- a. Prepare a construction mock-up to demonstrate proper installation of the air barrier assemblies and components. Include air barrier system connections between floor and wall, wall and window, wall and roof. Also, include the sealing method between membrane joints at transitions from one material or component to another, at pipe or conduit penetrations of the wall and roof, and at duct penetration of the wall and roof. Work will not begin until the mock-up is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.
- b. Size the mock-up to approximately 8 feet long by 8 feet high. The mock-up must be representative of primary exterior wall assemblies and glazing components including backup wall and typical penetrations as acceptable to the Contracting Officer. A corner of the actual building may be used as the mock-up.
- c. Mock-Up Tests for Adhesion: Test the mock-up of materials for adhesion in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Perform



the test after the curing period recommended by the manufacturer. Record the mode of failure and the area which failed in accordance with [ASTM D4541](#). When the air barrier material manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion level for the product on the particular substrate, the inspection report must indicate whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product/substrate combination, simply record the value.

### 3.1.3 Quality Control [Testing And Inspection](#)

Conduct the following tests and inspections as applicable in the presence of the Contracting Officer during installation of the air barrier system, and submit quality control reports as indicated below.

- a. Provide a Daily Report of Observations with a copy to the Contracting Officer.
- b. Inspect to assure continuity of the air barrier system throughout the building enclosure and that all gaps are covered, the covering is structurally sound, and all penetrations are sealed allowing for no infiltration or exfiltration through the air barrier system.
- c. Inspect to assure structural support of the air barrier system to withstand design air pressures.
- d. Inspect to assure masonry surfaces receiving air barrier materials are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions and mortar droppings, with mortar joints struck flush or as required by the manufacturer of the air barrier material.
- e. Inspect and test to assure site conditions for application temperature, and dryness of substrates are within guidelines.
- f. Inspect to assure substrate surfaces are properly primed if applicable and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Priming must extend at least 2 inches beyond the air barrier material to make it obvious that the primer was applied to the substrate before the air barrier material.
- g. Inspect to assure laps in materials are at least a 2-inch minimum, shingled in the correct direction or mastic applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and with no fishmouths.
- h. Inspect to assure that a roller has been used to enhance adhesion. Identify any defects such as fishmouths, wrinkles, areas of lost adhesion, and improper curing. Note the intended remedy for the deficiencies.
- i. Measure application thickness of liquid applied materials to assure that manufacturer's specifications for the specific substrate are met.
- j. Inspect to assure that the correct materials are installed for compatibility.
- k. Inspect to assure proper transitions for change in direction and structural support at gaps.
- l. Inspect to assure proper connection between assemblies (membrane and

sealants) for cleaning, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity and continuity of seal.

- m. Perform adhesion tests for fluid-applied and self-adhered air barrier membranes to assure that the manufacturer's specified adhesion strength properties are met. Determine the bond strength of coatings to substrate in accordance with [ASTM D4541](#).
- n. Not used
- o. Provide written test reports of all tests performed.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample removal and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates, coatings and finishes. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation

Accreditation

ABAA QAP

Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D146/D146M

(2004; E 2012; R 2012) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing

ASTM D412

(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

ASTM D570

(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics

ASTM D903

(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds

ASTM D1876

(2008; R 2015; E 2015) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)

ASTM D4263

(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D4541

(2017) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

ASTM E84

(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E96/E96M

(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

ASTM E154/E154M

(2008a; R 2013; E 2013) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground

Cover

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E2178	(2013) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2012) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components
----------	--

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components, and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G,RO

Qualifications of Installer; G,RO

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G,RO

SD-03 Product Data

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G,RO

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G,RO

Safety Data Sheets; G,RO

#### SD-04 Samples

Self-adhering Air Barrier Mockup; G,RO

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G,RO

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G,RO

Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings; G,RO

Site Inspections and Testing; G,RO

#### SD-07 Certificates

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G,RO

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G,RO

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G,RO

### 1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For [self-adhering air barrier](#) provide the following:

#### 1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit self-adhering air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier assemblies and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other building enclosure assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

#### 1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements, manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and [Safety Data Sheets](#). Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

#### 1.4.3 Mockup

Provide a mockup of the self-adhering air barrier system specified. Apply product in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than [54 square feet](#). Include all components specified as representative of the complete system. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area

representative of conditions to be covered including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

#### 1.4.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that field peel-adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for [flame propagation of wall assemblies](#) tested in accordance with [NFPA 285](#). Submit test reports for [flame spread and smoke developed index ratings](#) of barrier system materials tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

#### 1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight. Keep materials sealed and separated from absorptive materials, such as wood and insulation.

### 1.6 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a [field peel-adhesion test](#) on the construction mockup. Test the self-adhering air barrier for adhesion in accordance with [ASTM D4541](#) using a Type II pull tester except use a disk that is [4 inches](#) in diameter and cut through the membrane to separate the material attached to the dish from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with [ASTM D4541](#). Compare adhesion values with the manufacturer's established minimum values for the particular combination of material and substrate. Indicate on the inspection report whether the manufacturer's requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

### 1.7 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section [07 27 10.00 10](#) BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.8.1 [Qualifications of Manufacturer](#)

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier is currently accredited by Air Barrier Association of America (

ABAA Accreditation (<https://www.airbarrier.org/>).

#### 1.8.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the self-adhering air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (<https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/>).

#### 1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of mockup, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air barrier system.

#### 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

##### 1.10.1 Temperature

Install air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the air barrier manufacturer. Verify that the surface to receive self-adhering air barrier is dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the installation of the barrier. Do not apply air barrier to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

##### 1.10.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

Protect air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SELF ADHERING AIR BARRIER

Provide minimum 0.040 inch thick self-adhering, vapor permeable, air barrier membrane consisting of a cross-laminated high density polyethylene (HDPE) film, fully coated with rubberized asphalt adhesive. Provide membrane in rolls of various widths interleaved with disposable silicone release paper. Self-adhering air barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. Use regular or low temperature formulation depending on site conditions, within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer.

##### 2.1.1 Physical Properties

- a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): In accordance with Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

- b. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283): In accordance with Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM.
- c. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 400 psi.
- d. Tensile Elongation (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 200 percent.
- e. Puncture Resistance (ASTM E154/E154M): Not less than 40 lbs.
- f. Pliability (ASTM D146/D146M): Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F, 0.063 inch mandrel.
- g. Lap Adhesion (ASTM D1876 modified): Not less than 4.0 lbs per inch.
- h. Peel Adhesion (ASTM D903): Not less than 5.0 lbs per inch.
- i. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Permeable Air Barrier) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method B): greater than 10.0 perms.
- j. Water Absorption (ASTM D570): Not to exceed 0.12 percent by weight.
- k. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass
- l. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84):
  - (1) Flame Spread Index Rating not higher than 75 .
  - (2) Smoke Developed Index Rating not higher than 150 .

## 2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier for adequate bonding to each type of substrate.

## 2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

## 2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with adjacent products that are or will be in contact with one another.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air barrier assemblies will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

- a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.



- b. Concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.
- c. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with [ASTM D4263](#) and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.
- d. Verify sealants used in sheathing are compatible with membrane proposed for use. Perform field peel adhesion test on materials to which sealants are adhered.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

- a. Prime masonry and concrete substrates with conditioning primer.
- b. Prime gypsum sheathing an adequate number of coats to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- c. Prime wood, metal, and painted substrates with primer.
- d. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air barrier and at protrusions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

#### 3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

- a. Apply primer at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to membrane installation. Allow primer to dry completely before membrane application. Apply as many coats as necessary for proper adhesion.
- b. When membrane is properly positioned, press into place and roll membrane with roller immediately after placement.
- c. Apply membrane sheets to shed water naturally without interception by a sheet edge, unless that edge is sealed with permanently flexible termination mastic.
- d. Position subsequent sheets of membrane applied above so that membrane overlaps the membrane sheet below by a minimum of [2-1/2 inches](#), unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll into place with roller.
- e. Make all side laps a minimum of [2-1/2 inches](#) and all end laps a minimum of [5 inches](#), unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll seams with roller.
- f. Roll membrane to adhere to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a [12 inch](#) width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of [6 inches](#) from the drain or

projection.

- g. Seal around all penetrations through the air barrier resulting from pipes, vents, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction passing through it. Seal with termination mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other sealing methods in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- h. Continuously connect the air barrier between walls, roof, floor and below grade assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the air barrier membrane into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and other exterior penetrations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.
- i. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (e.g. bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under membrane to eliminate all sharp 90 degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- j. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.
- k. At deflection and control joints, provide backup for the membrane to accommodate anticipated movement.
- l. At expansion and seismic joints provide transition to the joint assemblies.
- m. Apply a bead or trowel coat of mastic along membrane seams at reverse lapped seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- n. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.
- o. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.
- p. Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and air barrier. Counter flashing and thru-wall flashing are specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with ABAA protocol to verify conformance with the manufacturer's instructions, the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (<https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/>), Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM.

- a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written site inspections and testing reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.
- b. If inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace

defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

### 3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1, paragraph FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST.

### 3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

#### 3.6.1 Protection

##### 3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces

Protect exposed adjacent surfaces that could be damaged by primers and adhesives associated with air barrier membrane. Provide protection during application and the remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

##### 3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly

Protect finished portions of the air barrier assembly from damage during ongoing application and throughout the remainder of the construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate timing of installation of materials that will cover the air barrier membrane to ensure the exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the air barrier manufacturer's written installation instructions. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the government, membrane products that exceed the manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

#### 3.6.2 Cleaning

Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction and as acceptable to the primary material manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 27 26

FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation

Accreditation

ABAA QAP

Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C836/C836M

(2015) High Solids Content, Cold  
Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing  
Membrane for Use With Separate Wearing  
Course

ASTM D412

(2016) Standard Test Methods for  
Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic  
Elastomers - Tension

ASTM D4263

(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for  
Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the  
Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D4541

(2017) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off  
Strength of Coatings Using Portable  
Adhesion Testers

ASTM D5590

(2000; R 2010; E 2012) Standard Test  
Method for Determining the Resistance of  
Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal  
Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar  
Plate Assay

ASTM E84

(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface  
Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

ASTM E96/E96M

(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water  
Vapor Transmission of Materials

ASTM E283

(2019) Standard Test Method for  
Determining the Rate of Air Leakage  
Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,  
and Doors Under Specified Pressure  
Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E331

(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for

Water Penetration of Exterior Windows,  
Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by  
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E2178

(2013) Standard Test Method for Air  
Permeance of Building Materials

ASTM E2357

(2017) Standard Test Method for  
Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier  
Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285

(2012) Standard Fire Test Method for  
Evaluation of Fire Propagation  
Characteristics of Exterior  
Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies  
Containing Combustible Components

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, and other building enclosure sections to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G,RO

Qualifications of Installer; G,RO

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier; G,RO

SD-03 Product Data

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier; G,RO

Transition Membrane; G,RO

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G,RO

Reinforcement; G,RO

Safety Data Sheets; G,RO

SD-04 Samples

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Mockup; G,RO

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Capillary Moisture Test; G,RO

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G,RO

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G,RO

Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings; G,RO

Site Inspections Reports; G,RO

#### SD-07 Certificates

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier; G,RO

Transition Membrane; G,RO

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier; G,RO

Transition Membrane; G,RO

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G,RO

### 1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For fluid-applied membrane air barriers provide the following:

#### 1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit fluid-applied membrane air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of barrier assemblies, transition membranes, details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

#### 1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements, manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

#### 1.4.3 Mockup

Provide a mockup of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier. Apply product in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 54 square feet. Include all components specified as

representative of the complete system. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be covered including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

#### 1.4.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that capillary moisture tests and [field peel adhesion tests](#) on all substrate materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for [flame propagation of wall assemblies](#) tested in accordance with [NFPA 285](#). Submit test reports for [flame spread and smoke developed index ratings](#) of barrier materials tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

#### 1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

### 1.6 CAPILLARY MOISTURE TEST

Perform a [capillary moisture test](#) by plastic sheet method in accordance with [ASTM D4263](#) on the construction mockup and substrate materials. Perform test after curing period as recommended by the air barrier manufacturer. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with [ASTM D4263](#). Once the air barrier material manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion or moisture level for the product on the particular substrate, indicate on the inspection report whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion or moisture value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

### 1.7 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a field peel adhesion test on a construction mockup. Test the applied product for adhesion in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Perform test after curing period recommended by the manufacturer. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with [ASTM D4541](#). When the manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion level for the product on the particular substrate, the inspection report must indicate whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product/substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.8.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that manufacturer of fluid-applied membrane air barrier is currently accredited by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation <https://www.airbarrier.org/>).

### 1.8.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (<https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/>).

## 1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of construction mock up, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

## 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

### 1.10.1 Temperature

Install fluid-applied membrane air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer. Do not apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier to a damp or wet substrate. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

### 1.10.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect fluid-applied membrane air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

Provide a fluid-applied, vapor permeable, air barrier. This barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane with thru-wall flashing to discharge incidental condensation and water penetration to the exterior of the building enclosure. Provide products suitable for use within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer for the location of the project.



### 2.1.1 Physical Properties

- a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): in accordance with Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
- b. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283): in accordance with Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM.
- c. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Permeable Membrane) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method A): 10.0 perms.
- d. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412): Not less than 138 psi.
- e. Elongation (ASTM D412): Not less than 300 percent.
- f. Low temperature Flexibility and Crack Bridging (ASTM C836/C836M): Pass at minus 15 degrees F.
- g. Solids by Volume: minimum 50 percent.
- h. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass
- i. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84):
  - (1) Flame Spread Index Rating not higher than 75 .
  - (2) Smoke Developed Index Rating not higher than 150 .
- j. Resistance to Mold, Mildew and Fungal Growth (ASTM D5590): 0, No growth.

### 2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics, sealants and other accessories as recommended by manufacturer of fluid-applied membrane air barrier for a complete installation.

### 2.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

Provide as specified in Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS.

### 2.4 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

### 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

### 2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Provide fiberglass mesh tape, or fluid-applied air barrier manufacturer's approved comparable equal product, reinforcement at seams, edges, projections and penetrations. Reinforce all joints exceeding 1/4 inch with fiberglass mesh.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing fluid-applied membrane air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which fluid-applied membrane air barrier assemblies will be applied, with installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

- a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants detrimental to the adhesion of the membranes.
- b. Concrete and masonry surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions. Do not proceed with installation until after minimum concrete curing period recommended by fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer.
- c. Fill voids, gaps and spalled areas in substrate to provide an even plane. Strike masonry joints full flush.
- d. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with [ASTM D4263](#) and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.
- e. Verify sealants used in substrates, and in joints between substrates, are compatible with fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for fluid-applied membrane air barrier application.

- a. Remove dust, dirt and other contaminants from joints and cracks before coating surfaces.
- b. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
- c. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under transition membrane to eliminate all sharp 90 degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- d. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.
- e. For exterior sheathing substrates, ensure that exterior sheathing is stabilized, with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws. Treat all joints in accordance with the air barrier manufacturer's instructions prior to application of air barrier material. Allow sufficient time for joint treatments to fully cure before application of transition membranes and fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

- f. For concrete and masonry substrates, fill all voids and holes, particularly in mortar joints, with non-shrinking grout.
- g. Mask off and cover adjacent surfaces to protect from spillage and overspray.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

#### 3.3.1 Installation of Transition Membrane

Install transition membrane materials in accordance with the details on the drawings, Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS, and the following:

- a. Install transition membrane at all required locations prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
- b. Verify transition membrane is fully adhered to substrate and that its surface is clean, dry and wrinkle free prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
- c. Verify transition membrane completely covers all transition areas and will provide continuity of the finished fluid-applied membrane air barrier without gaps or cracks.

#### 3.3.2 Installation of Flashing

Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and fluid-applied air barrier. Counter flashing and thru-wall flashing are specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

#### 3.3.3 Installation of Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

- a. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier in single or dual coat application by spray or roller. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier within manufacturer's recommended temperature range for application.
- b. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier in manner and at rate and wet film thickness recommended by manufacturer to yield a finished dry film thickness of not less than 40 mils or as otherwise required by the manufacturer for the application substrate material and surface roughness..
- c. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier around all penetrations ensuring a complete and continuous air barrier. Lap fluid-applied membrane air barrier a minimum of 3 inch over transition membrane to seal leading edge.
- d. Seal membrane terminations, heads of mechanical fasteners, masonry tie fasteners, around penetrations, HVAC assemblies, plumbing and electrical assemblies, doors, windows, louvers, and other assemblies penetrating the fluid-applied membrane air barrier with a termination sealant recommended by the fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer.

- e. Notify the Contracting Officer and Testing Agency upon completion of fluid-applied membrane air barrier installation. Air barrier materials and assemblies must remain exposed until tested and inspected by the ABAA.
- f. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

#### 3.3.4 Installation of Reinforcement

Install reinforcement at projections, corners, joints, and penetrations where applicable.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 [Site Inspections](#) and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with ABAA protocol to verify conformance with the manufacturer's instructions, the [ABAA QAP](#) Quality Assurance Program (<https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/>), Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM.

- a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.
- b. If the inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

### 3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

#### 3.5.1 Protection

Protect fluid-applied membrane air barrier assemblies from damage during application and remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

Coordinate installation, testing, and inspection procedures to ensure exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the product manufacturer. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the government, membrane products that exceed manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

#### 3.5.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces

Clean excess product from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of each type of affected construction and as acceptable to same.

### 3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS

Conduct cleanup of uncured product spillage in accordance with manufacturer's written safe handling instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 42 13

METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1 (2017) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure

AAMA 800 (2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 341 (2016) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100 (2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AISI SG03-3 (2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

\*1

ASCE 7 (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 1 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.1/A5.1M (2012) Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2021) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength

	Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A606/A606M	(2008) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A653/A653M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A755/A755M	(2016; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C273/C273M	(2016) Shear Properties of Sandwich Core Materials
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1308	(2013) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1622/D1622M	(2014) Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated

Specimens Subjected to Corrosive  
Environments

ASTM D1667	(2017) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2244	(2016) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D2247	(2015) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) <b>Standard Test Method for</b> Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D3363	(2005; E 2011; R 2011; E 2012) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4587	(2011; <b>R 2019; E 2019</b> ) Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D5894	(2016) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D610	(2008; R 2019) <b>Standard Practice for</b> Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D6226	(2010) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D822	(2013; <b>R 2018</b> ) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D968	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion

Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling  
Abrasive

ASTM E1592

(2017) Structural Performance of Sheet  
Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform  
Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E283

(2019) Standard Test Method for  
Determining the Rate of Air Leakage  
Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,  
and Doors Under Specified Pressure  
Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E331

(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for  
Water Penetration of Exterior Windows,  
Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by  
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E72

(2015) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels  
for Building Construction

ASTM E84

(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface  
Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

ASTM G152

(2013) Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc  
Light Apparatus for Exposure of  
Nonmetallic Materials

ASTM G153

(2013) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light  
Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic  
Materials

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA MBSM

(2012) Metal Building Systems Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793

(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual,  
7th Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir

(updated continuously online) Building  
Materials Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Metal Wall Panel: Metal wall panels, attachment system components and  
accessories necessary for a complete weather-tight wall system.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WALL PANEL SYSTEM

Factory color finished, un-insulated and insulated galvanized metal wall  
panel systems with concealed fastening attachment. Panel profile must be  
smooth face profile with stucco-embossed texture finish.



#### 1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance

Comply with performance requirements, conforming to [AISI S100](#), without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Wall panels and accessory components must conform to the following standards:

[ASTM A1008/A1008M](#)

[ASTM A123/A123M](#)

[ASTM A36/A36M](#)

[ASTM A653/A653M](#)

[ASTM A606/A606M](#)

[ASTM A755/A755M](#) for metallic coated steel sheet for exterior coil pre-painted applications.

[ASTM A780/A780M](#) for repair of damage or uncoated areas of hot-dipped galvanized coating.

[ASTM A924/A924M](#) for metallic coated steel sheet

[ASTM D522/D522M](#) for applied coatings

[UL Bld Mat Dir](#)

#### 1.3.2 Structural Performance

Maximum calculated fiber stress must not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads is limited to  $L/180$ . Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Contractor must provide design for members and connections not shown on the drawings. Siding panels and accessories must be the products of the same manufacturer.

Provide metal wall panel assemblies complying with the load and stress requirements in accordance with [ASTM E1592](#). Wind Load force due to wind action governs the design for panels.

Wall systems and attachments are to resist the wind loads as determined by [ASTM E72](#) and [ASCE 7](#) in the geographic area where the construction will take place, in pounds per square foot. Submit five copies of [wind load tests](#) and [seismic tests](#) to the Contracting Officer.

Provide metal wall panel assembly for seismic conditions complying with the applicable requirements of [AISC 341](#).

#### 1.3.3 Air Infiltration

Air leakage must conform to the limits through the wall assembly area when tested according to [ASTM E283](#).

#### 1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure

No water penetration when tested according to [ASTM E331](#).

#### 1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure

No evidence of water leakage when tested according to [AAMA 501.1](#).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualification of Manufacturer; G, RO  
Qualification of Installation Contractor; G, RO  
Qualification of Welders; G, RO  
Sample Warranty; G, RO

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings ; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

LEED Product Data; G, RO  
Wall Panels; G, RO  
Closure Materials; G, RO  
Pressure Sensitive Tape; G, RO  
Sealants and Caulking; G, RO  
Galvanizing Repair Paint; G, RO  
Enamel Repair Paint; G, RO  
Accessories; G, RO

SD-04 Samples

Wall Panels; G, RO  
Fasteners; G, RO  
Metal Closure Strips; G, RO  
Factory Finish; G, RO

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Load Design Analysis; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Leakage Tests; G, RO  
Wind Load Tests; G, RO  
Coating Tests; G, RO  
Chalking Tests; G, RO  
Seismic Tests; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Coil Stock; G, RO  
Fasteners; G, RO  
Galvanizing Repair Paint; G, RO  
Enamel Repair Paint; G, RO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation of Wall panels; G, RO

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Manufacturer's Field Reports; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G, RO

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference

Upon notification of submittal receipt and approval by the Contracting Officer; and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor must attend a pre-installation conference to review the following:

- a. Drawings and Specifications.
- b. Qualification of Installer, Qualification of Welders.
- c. Sustainable acquisition
- d. Approved Warranty
- e. Sample wall panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width
- f. Sample metal closure strips, 10 inches long of each type
- g. Color charts and chips
- h. Coatings and base metal tests, chalking tests
- i. Construction schedule, availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment and facilities required to progress with the work without delay.
- j. Methods and procedures related to installation of wall panels, including manufacturer's written instructions. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.
- k. Support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
- l. Flashing, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
- m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
- n. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
- o. Wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation. Provide detailed written instructions including copies of Material Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials, and manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

#### 1.5.1.1 Installation Drawings

Installation shop drawings for wall panels, flashing, accessories, and anchorage systems must indicate completely dimensioned structural frame and erection layouts, openings in the wall, special framing details, and construction details at corners, building intersections and flashing, location and type of mastic and metal filler strips.

#### 1.5.1.2 Wind Load Design Analysis

Wind design analysis shall include wall plan delineating dimensions and attachment patterns for each zone. Wind design analysis shall be prepared and sealed by Licensed Project Engineer in the geographic area where the construction will take place.

As applicable, submit wind load design analysis data, to include, but not limited to:

- a. wind speed
- b. exposure category,co-efficient,importance factor
- c. type of facility
- d. negative pressures for each zone
- e. methods and requirements of attachment

#### 1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and installations in the geographical area where construction will take place.

#### 1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that metal wall panel system manufacturer has a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing metal wall system and accessory products.

Manufacturer must also provide engineering services by an authorized engineer; currently licensed in the geographical area where construction will take place, having a minimum of 4 years experience as an engineer knowledgeable in wind load design analysis, protocols and procedures per MBMA MBSM, ASCE 7, and ASTM E1592 and seismic design conforming to AISC 341.

Provide certified engineering calculations, using the products submitted, for Wind load requirements in accordance with ASCE 7.

Also provide the following certifications from the manufacturer:

Coil Stock  
Fasteners  
Galvanizing Repair Paint  
Enamel Repair Paint

Submit certification from coil stock manufacturer or supplier that the machinery used will form the provided coil stock without warping, waviness, or rippling that is not a part of the panel profile, and without damage, abrasion or marring of the finish coating.

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

#### 1.5.4 Certified [Qualification of Installation Contractor](#)

The installation contractor must be approved and certified by the metal wall panel manufacturer prior to beginning the installation of the metal wall panel system. Subcontracting by Certified Contractor for the metal wall panel work is not permitted.

[Qualification of welders](#) and welding must conform to [AWS A5.1/A5.1M](#), [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#) for steel or [AWS D1.2/D1.2M](#) for aluminum.

#### 1.5.5 Single Source

Obtain each type of metal wall panels, clips, [closure materials](#) and other [accessories](#) from the standard products of the single source from a single manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

#### 1.5.6 Manufacturer's [Maintenance Instructions](#)

Provide manufacturer's detailed written instructions including copies of Material Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver and protect package components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items to prevent damage or deformation during transportation and handling.

Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

Stack and store metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather-tight and ventilated covering to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel until actual installation.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

#### 1.7.1 Field Measurements

Verify locations of wall framing and opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7.2 Weather Limitations

Proceed with installation preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering into wall system or building.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

Warranty shall conform to the Sample Warranty as reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit warranty for the metal wall panel system. The warranty period shall be at least 20 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty is to be issued directly to the Government. The warranty is to provide that if within the warranty period the metal wall panel system shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the wall panel system resulting from defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is to be the responsibility of the metal wall panel system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while metal wall panel system is under warranty are to be performed within 24 hours after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within 24 hours of notification will constitute grounds for having emergency repairs performed by others and not void the warranty.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FABRICATION

Unless approved otherwise, fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated and specified performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements. Provide pre-formed corner panels at all interior and exterior corners. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content and regional materials requirements. Submit LEED product data, indicating percentage of recycle material in wall panels to verify sustainable acquisition compliance, for contributing materials.

Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel. Fabricate metal wall panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weather-tight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

#### 2.1.1 Sheet Metal Accessories

Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated:

- a. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- b. End Seams: fabricate nonmoving end seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- c. Sealed Joints: form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA 1793.

- d. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
- e. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by [SMACNA 1793](#) or by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

### 2.2.1 Steel Sheet

Roll-form steel [wall panels](#) to the specified profile, with  $f_y = 50$  ksi, minimum 22 gauge and depth as indicated. Material must be plumb and true, and within the tolerances listed:

- a. Galvanized Steel Sheet conforming to [ASTM A653/A653M](#) and [AISI SG03-3](#).
- b. Individual panels must be continuous length to cover the entire length of any unbroken wall area with no joints or seams and formed without warping, waviness, or ripples that are not part of the panel profile and free of damage to the finish coating system.
- c. Provide panels with thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system specified.
  - 1. Profile and coverage to be a minimum height and width from manufacturer's standard for the indicated wall area.
  - 2. Smooth, flat Surface Texture.

### 2.2.2 Foam-Insulation Core Wall Panel

Provide factory-formed steel wall panel assembly fabricated from two sheets of metal with modified polyisocyanurate or polyurethane foam insulation core foamed-in-place during fabrication with joints between panels designed to form weather-tight seals. Include accessories required for weather-tight installation.

- a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to [ASTM D6226](#).
- b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to [ASTM D1622/D1622M](#).
- c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to [ASTM D1621](#).
- d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to [ASTM C273/C273M](#).

### 2.2.3 [Factory Finish](#)

Comply with manufacturers recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast. Submit manufacturer's color chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing colors, textures and patterns for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

All panels are to receive manufacturers textured stucco finish.

### 2.2.3.1 Interior Finish Coating

Apply a wash-coat on the reverse side over the primer by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.30 plus 0.05 mils for a total dry film thickness of 0.50 plus 0.10 mils. Oven-cured the wash coat.

### 2.2.3.2 Color

Provide exterior finish color as indicated.

### 2.2.3.3 Physical Properties

[Coating](#) must conform to the industry and manufacturer's standard performance criteria as listed by the following certified test reports:

General:	ASTM D5894 and ASTM D4587
Abrasion:	ASTM D968
Adhesion:	ASTM D3359
Chalking:	ASTM D4214
Chemical Pollution:	ASTM D1308
Color Change and Conformity:	ASTM D2244
Creepage:	ASTM D1654
Cyclic Corrosion Test:	ASTM D5894
Flame Spread:	ASTM E84
Flexibility:	ASTM D522/D522M
Formability:	ASTM D522/D522M
Gloss at 60 and 85 degrees:	ASTM D523
Humidity:	ASTM D2247 and ASTM D714
Oxidation:	ASTM D610
Pencil Hardness:	ASTM D3363
Reverse Impact:	ASTM D2794
Salt Spray:	ASTM B117
Weatherometer:	ASTM G152, ASTM G153 and ASTM D822

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet conforming to [ASTM A653/A653M](#)



## 2.4 FASTENERS

### 2.4.1 Exposed Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant fasteners for wall panels, made of coated steel, 300 - series corrosion resisting stainless steel, or nylon capped steel compatible with the sheet panel or flashing and of a type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads. Minimize exposed fasteners. All exposed fasteners shall have the same finish as the panels.

Fasteners for accessories must be the manufacturer's standard. Provide an integral metal washer matching the color of attached material with compressible sealing EPDM gasket approximately 3/32 inch thick.

### 2.4.2 Hidden Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant fasteners recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads.

### 2.4.3 Screws

Screws to be corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum and/or 300 - series stainless steel being the type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements.

### 2.4.4 Rivets

Rivets to be closed-end type, corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum or stainless steel where watertight connections are required.

### 2.4.5 Attachment Clips

Fabricate clips from steel hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G 90 or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required meeting the insulation thickness and design load criteria specified.

### 2.4.6 Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing

Type, material, corrosion resistance, size and sufficient length to penetrate the supporting member a minimum of 1 inch with other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to supporting members and substrates in accordance with the wall panel manufacturer's and ASCE 7 requirements.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

### 2.5.1 General

All accessories must be compatible with the metal wall panels. Sheet metal flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories must not be less than the minimum thickness specified for the wall panels. Exposed metal accessories/finishes to match the panels furnished, except as otherwise indicated. Molded foam rib, ridge and other closure strips must be non-absorbent closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or pre-molded neoprene to match configuration of the panels.

## 2.5.2 Rubber Closure Strips

Provide closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber conforming to [ASTM D1056](#) and [ASTM D1667](#); extruded or molded to the configuration of the specified wall panel and in lengths supplied by the wall panel manufacturer.

## 2.5.3 Metal Closure Strips

Provide factory fabricated steel closure strips to be the same gauge, color, finish and profile of the specified wall panel.

## 2.5.4 Joint Sealants

### 2.5.4.1 Sealants and Caulking

Provide approved gun type sealants for use in hand- or air-pressure caulking guns at temperatures above [4 degrees C](#) (or frost-free application at temperatures above [10 degrees F](#) with minimum solid content of 85 percent of the total volume. Sealants must dry with a tough, durable surface skin which permit remaining soft and pliable underneath, providing a weather-tight joint. No migratory staining is permitted on painted or unpainted metal, stone, glass, vinyl, or wood.

Prime all joints receiving sealants with a compatible one-component or two-component primer as recommended by the wall panel manufacturer.

### 2.5.4.2 Shop-Applied

Sealant for shop-applied caulking must be non-curing butyl compliant with [AAMA 800](#) to ensure the sealant's plasticity at the time of field erection.

### 2.5.4.3 Field-Applied

Sealant for field-applied caulking must be an approved gun grade, non-sag one component polysulfide or two-component polyurethane with an initial maximum Shore A durometer hardness of 25, and conforming to [ASTM C920](#), Type II. Color to match panel colors.

### 2.5.4.4 Pressure Sensitive Tape

Provide pressure sensitive tape sealant, 100 percent solid with a release paper backing; permanently elastic, non-sagging, non-toxic and non-staining as approved by the wall panel manufacturer.

## 2.6 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Shop fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim where practicable to comply with recommendations in [SMACNA 1793](#) that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

## 2.7 REPAIR OF FINISH PROTECTION

Repair paint for color finish enameled wall panel must be compatible paint of the same formula and color as the specified finish furnished by the

wall panel manufacturer. Provide repair paint matching the specified wall panels.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

Examine primary and secondary wall framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer, UL, ASTM, [ASCE 7](#) and as required for the geographical area where construction will take place.

Examine solid wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

Submit to the Contracting Officer a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment. Miscellaneous framing installation, including sub-purlins, girts, angles, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage must be according to metal wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 WALL PANEL [INSTALLATION](#)

Provide full length metal wall panels, from sill to eave as indicated, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement in accordance with [MBMA MBSM](#).

Erect wall panel system in accordance with the approved erection drawings, the printed instructions and safety precautions of the manufacturer.

Sheets are not to be subjected to overloading, abuse, or undue impact. Bent, chipped, or defective sheets shall not be applied.

Sheets must be erected true and plumb and in exact alignment with the horizontal and vertical edges of the building, securely anchored, and with the indicated eave, and sill.

Work is to allow for thermal movement of the wall panel, movement of the building structure, and to provide permanent freedom from noise due to wind pressure.

Field cutting metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.

### 3.3.1 Steel Wall Panels

Use stainless-steel fasteners for exterior surfaces and galvanized steel fasteners for interior surfaces.

### 3.3.2 Anchor Clips

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

### 3.3.3 Metal Protection

Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

### 3.3.4 Joint Sealers

Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

## 3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

## 3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION

### 3.5.1 General Requirements

Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and [SMACNA 1793](#). Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams to form permanently watertight and weather resistant.

Install sheet metal work is to form weather-tight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades is to be performed by sheet metal mechanics.

### 3.5.2 Metal Flashing

Install exposed metal flashing at openings, sills and eaves, junctions between metal siding and walling and all other junctions. Exposed metal flashing must be the same material, color, and finish as the specified metal wall panel.

Fasten flashing at a minimum of [8 inches](#) on center, except where flashing is held in place by the same screws that secure covering sheets.

Flashing is to be furnished in at least 8 foot lengths. Exposed flashing is to have 1 inch locked and blind-soldered end joints, and expansion joints at intervals of not more than 16 feet.

Exposed flashing and flashing subject to rain penetration to be bedded in the specified joint sealant.

Isolate flashing which is in contact with dissimilar metals by means of the specified asphalt mastic material to prevent electrolytic deterioration.

Form drips to the profile indicated, with the edge folded back 1/2 inch to form a reinforced drip edge.

### 3.5.3 Closures

Install metal closure strips at open ends of walls, and at intersection of wall and wall unless open ends are concealed with formed eave flashing; and in other required areas.

Install mastic closure strips at intersection of the wall with metal walling; top and bottom of metal siding; heads of wall openings; and in other required locations.

## 3.6 WORKMANSHIP

Make lines, arises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight.

## 3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

### 3.7.1 Erection Tolerances

Erect metal wall panels straight and true with plumb vertical lines correctly lapped and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7.2 Leakage Tests

Finished application of metal wall panels are to be subject to inspection and test for leakage by request of the Contracting Officer, Architect/Engineer. Conduct inspection and tests at no cost to the Government.

Inspection and testing is to be made promptly after erection to permit correction of defects and the removal and replacement of defective materials.

### 3.7.3 Repairs to Finish

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired with the specified repair materials. Finished repaired surfaces must be uniform and free from variations of color and surface texture.

Repaired metal surfaces that are not acceptable to the project requirements and/or Contracting Officer are to be immediately removed and replaced with new material.

### 3.7.4 Finish Metal Siding Exterior

Exterior finish of metal siding will be tested for color stability by the Contracting Officer during the manufacturer's specified guarantee period.

Panels that indicate color changes, fading, or surface degradation, determined by visual examination, must be removed and replaced with new panels at no expense to the Government.

New panels will be subject to the specified tests for an additional year from the date of their installation.

## 3.8 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

Make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified requirements. Additionally, verify the following:

- a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.
- b. All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from damage. Damaged materials are removed from the site.
- c. Framing and substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of wall panels.
- d. Panels are installed without buckles, ripples, or waves and in uniform alignment and modulus.
- e. Side laps are formed, sealed, fastened or seam locked as required.
- f. The proper number, type, and spacing of attachment clips and fasteners are installed.
- g. Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.
- h. Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Provide 5 bound copies of [Manufacturer's Field Reports](#) to the Contracting Officer 2 weeks prior to project close-out.

## 3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

Clean all exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from work area. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces must be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch

marks, solder or weld marks, and damage to the finish coating.

Collect and place scrap/waste materials in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site; transport demolished materials from government property and legally dispose of them.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020)  
Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A308/A308M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel  
Sheet, Terne (Lead-Tin Alloy) Coated by  
the Hot Dip Process

ASTM A480/A480M (2020a) Standard Specification for General  
Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and  
Strip

ASTM B69 (2021) Standard Specification for Rolled  
Zinc

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum  
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793 (2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual,  
7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in



accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings; G, RO

Gutters; G, RO

Downspouts; G, RO

Gravel Stops and Fasciae; G, RO

Base Flashing; G, RO

Counterflashing; G, RO

Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports; G, RO

Drip Edges; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; G, RO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G, RO

Quality Control Plan; G, RO

Cleaning and Maintenance; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content; S, RO

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content and provide [certificates of compliance](#) in accordance with Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Use any metal listed by [SMACNA 1793](#) for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials, thicknesses, and configurations in accordance with [SMACNA 1793](#) for each material. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items must be copper, and that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Furnish sheet metal items in [8 to 10 foot](#) lengths. Single pieces less than [8 feet](#) long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum [12 inch](#) legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

#### 2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; [gravel stops and fasciae](#); cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

#### 2.2.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

#### 2.2.3 Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with [ASTM B69](#), Type I, a minimum of [0.024 inch](#) thick.

#### 2.2.4 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with [ASTM A480/A480M](#), Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

#### 2.2.5 Terne-Coated Steel

Provide in accordance with [ASTM A308/A308M](#), a minimum of 14 by 20 inch with minimum of 40 pound coating per double base box. [ASTM A308/A308M](#).

#### 2.2.6 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with [ASTM B209](#) anodized color form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

#### 2.2.7 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

##### 3.1.1 Metal Roofing

##### 3.1.1.1 Standing-seam Method

Make standing seams parallel with slope of roof. Fabricate sheets into long lengths at shop by locking short dimensions together and thoroughly soldering joints thus formed. In applying metal, turn up one edge of course at each side seam at right angles 1.5 inch. Then install 2 by 3 inch cleats spaced 12 inches apart by fastening one end of each cleat to roof with two one inch long nails and folding roof end back over nail heads. Turn end adjoining turned-up side seam up over upstanding edge of course. Turn up adjoining edge of next course 1.75 inches and abutting upstanding edges locked, turned over, and flattened against one side of standing seam. Make standing seams straight, rounded neatly at the top edges, and stand about one inch above roof deck. All sheets must be same length, except as required to complete run or maintain pattern. Locate transverse joints of each panel half way between joints in adjacent sheets. Align joints of alternate sheets horizontally to produce uniform pattern, as shown in [SMACNA 1793](#).

##### 3.1.2 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of [SMACNA 1793](#), Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

### 3.1.3 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

### 3.1.4 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

### 3.1.5 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

### 3.1.6 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

#### 3.1.6.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

#### 3.1.6.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

#### 3.1.6.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

#### 3.1.6.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

#### 3.1.6.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

### 3.1.7 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

#### 3.1.7.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pre-tinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

### 3.1.8 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

#### 3.1.8.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

#### 3.1.8.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

### 3.1.9 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

#### 3.1.9.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

#### 3.1.9.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

#### 3.1.9.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

#### 3.1.9.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

#### 3.1.10 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fasciae by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

#### 3.1.11 Base Flashing

Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inches and not less than 4 inches under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inches. Overlap the flashing strips with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inches. Fasten the strips at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inches on center with hex headed, galvanized shielded screws a minimum of 2 inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of curbs, and similar vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inches at the lower side of vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.

#### 3.1.12 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, extend down the counter flashing as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Factory form counter flashing to provide spring action against the base flashing.

### 3.1.13 Metal Drip Edges

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

### 3.1.14 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on by strap cleats spaced not less than 36 inches apart. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from compatible metals.

### 3.1.15 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry or steel substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

#### 3.1.15.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

### 3.1.16 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

### 3.1.17 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic

cement and nail 3 inches on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inches roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

### 3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

### 3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

### 3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

#### 3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.



TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Building Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip .125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48 (a)	.060	.050	-	-
Conductor heads	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Scupper lining	20	.032	.015	.015	-
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter	-	
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
Bond barrier	16	-	.015	.015	-
Stepped	16	.032	.015	.015	-

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Pipe vent sleeve (d)					
Coping	16	-	-	-	-
Gravel stops and fasciae:					
Extrusions	-	.075	-	-	-
Sheets, smooth	20	.050	.018	.018	24
Edge strip	24	.050	.025	-	-
Gutters:					
Gutter section	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch by 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch by 1/8 inch (c)	.01 inch by .01 inch	-	-
Joint Cover plates (See Table II)	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Reglets (c)	10	-	.010	.010	-
Splash pans	16	.040	.018	.018	-
(a) Brass.					
(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.					
(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.					
(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph SINGLE PIPE VENTS for optional material.					

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	--
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum manufacturer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound.
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.
Reglets	Butt joint	--	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	--
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	--
Gravel stops:			

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Extrusions	--	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
	Butt with 1/4 inch space		
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked riveted and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			
(b) Seal Polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 61 14.00 20

STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG03-3 (2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008)  
Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2021) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2017a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A653/A653M (2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A792/A792M (2021a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D1654 (2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D2244 (2016) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

ASTM D2247 (2015) Testing Water Resistance of

Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D968	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E1592	(2017) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G152	(2013) Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition
-------------	--

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam

Seams of panels so configured that when adjacent sheets are installed the seam is sealed utilizing mechanical or hand seamers. Crimped (45 degree bend), roll formed (180 degree bend), double roll formed (2 - 180 degree bends), and roll and lock systems are types of field-formed seam systems.

1.2.2 Snap Together Seam

Panels so configured that the male and female portions of the seam interlock through the application of foot pressure or tamping with a mallet. Snap-on cap configurations are a type of snap together system.

### 1.2.3 Pre-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration in the factory.

### 1.2.4 Field-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration at the site of work prior to installation.

### 1.2.5 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including roofing panels, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

### 1.2.6 SSMRS

Standing Seam Metal Roof System (SSMRS) is abbreviation of the entire roof system specified herein with all components and parts coming from a single manufacturer's system.

## 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### 1.3.1 Design Requirements

- a. Panels must be continuous lengths up to manufacturer's standard longest lengths, with no joints or seams, except where indicated or specified. Ribs of adjoining sheets must be in continuous contact from eave to ridge. Individual panels of snap together type systems must be removable for replacement of damaged material.
- b. There must be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners into steel must be stainless steel, zinc cast head, or cadmium plated steel screws inserted into predrilled holes. There must be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners will be allowed when supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.
- c. Snap together type systems must have a capillary break and a positive side lap locking device. Field-formed seam type systems must be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. The seam must include a continuous factory applied sealant when required by the manufacturer to withstand the wind loads specified.
- d. Roof panel anchor clips must be concealed and designed to allow for longitudinal thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated. Provide for lateral thermal movement in panel configuration or with clips designed for lateral and longitudinal movement.

### 1.3.2 Design Conditions

Design the system to resist positive and negative loads specified herein in accordance with the [AISI SG03-3](#). Panels must support walking loads without permanent distortion or telegraphing of the structural supports.

#### 1.3.2.1 Wind Uplift

Compute and apply the design uplift pressures for the roof system using a basic wind speed of 131 miles per hour (mph). Roof system and attachments must resist the following wind loads, in pounds per square foot (psf) as indicated on the drawings.

The design uplift force for each connection assembly must be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly, and multiplied by the appropriate factor of safety, as follows:

- a. Single fastener in a connection: 3.0
- b. Two or more fasteners in each connection: 2.25

#### 1.3.2.2 Roof Live Loads

Loads must be applied on the horizontal projection of the roof structure. The minimum roof design live load must be 20 psf.

#### 1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement

System must be capable of withstanding thermal movement based on a temperature range of 10 degrees F below zero degrees F and 140 degrees F.

#### 1.3.2.4 Deflection

Panels must be capable of supporting design loads between unsupported spans with deflection of not greater than L/180 of the span.

#### 1.3.3 Structural Performance

The structural performance test methods and requirements of the Standing Seam Roofing Systems (SSRS) must be in accordance with ASTM E1592.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing;G,R0

##### SD-03 Product Data

Roofing Panels;G,R0

Attachment Clips

Closures

Accessories



Fasteners

Sealants

Insulation, including Joint Sealing Measures for Vapor Barrier Facing

Sample Warranty Certificate;G,RO

Submit for materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Roofing Panel

Submit a 12 inch long by full width section of typical panel.

For color selection, submit 2 by 4 inch metal samples in color, finish and texture specified .

Accessories

Submit each type of accessory item used in the project including, but not limited to each type of anchor clip, closure, fastener, and leg clamp.

Sealants

Intermediate Support Section

Submit full size samples of each intermediate support section, 12 inches long.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations;G,RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Inspection;G,RO

Submit manufacturer's technical representative's field inspection reports as specified in paragraph MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION.

Structural Performance Tests

Finish Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Qualifications

Statement of Installer's Qualifications;G,RO

Submit documentation from roofing manufacturer proving the manufacturer's technical representative meets below specified

requirements. Include name, address, telephone number, and experience record.

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience, and authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

##### Installation Manual; G

Submit manufacturers printed installation manual, instructions, and standard details.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

##### Information Card

For each roofing installation, submit a typewritten card or photoengraved aluminum card containing the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section.

##### Recycled Content for Steel Roofing Product; S

##### Warranty;G,RO

### 1.5 DESIGN CALCULATIONS

Provide design calculations prepared by a professional engineer specializing in structural engineering verifying that system supplied and any additional framing meets design load criteria indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results. Include calculations for:

Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations specified in paragraph WIND UPLIFT.

Clip spacing and allowable load per clip.

Fastening of clips to structure or intermediate supports.

Intermediate support spacing and framing and fastening to structure when required.

Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.

Safety factor used in design loading.

Governing code requirements or criteria.

Edge and termination details.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.6.1 Preroofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing and insulation work, including associated work, is preformed, the Contracting Officer will hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

- a. The drawings and specifications
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing
- d. Safety requirements

The prerooting conference must be attended by the Contractor and personnel directly responsible for the roofing and insulation installation, mechanical and electrical work, and the roofing manufacturer's technical representative. Conflicts among those attending the prerooting conference must be resolved and confirmed in writing before roofing work, including associated work, is begun. Prepare written minutes of the prerooting conference and submit to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.2 Manufacturer

The SSMRS must be the product of a metal roofing industry - recognized manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSMRS for a period of not less than 5 years and who has been involved in at least 5 projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

#### 1.6.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative must be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative must be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.4 Installer's Qualifications

The roofing system installer must be factory-trained, approved by the steel roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and must have a minimum of three years experience as an approved applicator with that manufacturer. The applicator must have applied five installations of similar size and scope as this project within the previous 3 years.

#### 1.6.5 Single Source

Roofing panels, clips, closures, and other accessories must be standard products of the same manufacturer; must be the latest design by the manufacturer; and must have been designed by the manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

#### 1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish

The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metal coating on steel. Panels must meet the following test requirements:

- a. Formability Test: When subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch

diameter mandrel in accordance with [ASTM D522/D522M](#), exterior coating film may show only slight microchecking and no loss of adhesion.

- b. Accelerated Weathering Test: Withstand a weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with [ASTM G152](#) and [ASTM G153](#), Method 1 without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument will be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.
- c. Chalking Resistance: After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating may not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with [ASTM D4214](#) test procedures.

- d. Color Change Test:

After the 3000 -hour weatherometer test, exterior coating color change must not exceed 5 NBS units when measured in accordance with [ASTM D2244](#) test procedure.

- e. Salt Spray Test: Withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with [ASTM B117](#), including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating must receive a rating of 10, no blisters in field as determined by [ASTM D714](#); and an average rating of 7, 1/16 inch failure at scribe, as determined by [ASTM D1654](#). Rating Schedule No. 1.
- f. Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating: When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with [ASTM D968](#), coating system must withstand a minimum of 100 liters of sand per mil thickness before appearance of base metal.
- g. Humidity Test: When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with [ASTM D2247](#) for 1000 hours, a scored panel must show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.
- h. Gloss Test: The gloss of the finish must be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with [ASTM D523](#).

#### 1.6.7 Shop Drawing Requirements

Submit roofing drawings to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones; and show typical and special conditions including flashings, materials and thickness, dimensions, fixing lines, anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, and spacing, terminations, penetrations, attachments, and provisions for thermal movement. Details of installation must be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the [SMACNA 1793](#). Prior to submitting shop drawings, have drawings reviewed and approved by the manufacturer's technical engineering department.

#### 1.7 [WARRANTY](#)

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period must be not less than 20 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty

must be issued directly to the Government. The warranty must provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or installed workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship must be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty must be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the manufacturer. In addition, provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

##### 1.8.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Crated materials must not be uncrated until ready for use, except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at the jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Replace damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition with satisfactory material. If materials are wet, remove the moisture and re-stack and protect the panels until used.

##### 1.8.2 Storage

Stack materials on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering which prevents water trapping or condensation. Store materials so that water which might have accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored panels from wind damage.

##### 1.8.3 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

#### 2.1.1 Heat Island Reduction

Provide roof finishes having a minimum initial Solar Reflectance Index of 29 for steep slope roofs with a greater than 2:12 pitch when tested in accordance with ASTM E971, to comply with ASHRAE 189.1 and LEED 2009 NC;; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

### 2.1.2 Recycled Content of Steel Roofing Products

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

## 2.2 ROOFING PANELS

Provide panels with interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets and with concealed clip fastening system for securing the roof covering to structural framing members. Fasteners must not penetrate the panels except at the ridge, eave, rakes, penetrations, and end laps. Backing plates and ends of panels at end laps must be predrilled or prepunched. Factory prepare ends of panels to be lapped by trimming part of seam, die-setting, or swaging ends of panels. Individual sheets must be sufficiently long to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope when such slope is 30 feet or less. Provide panels that extend over two or more spans when length of run exceeds 30 feet. Obtain Contracting Officer (KO) approval for sheets longer than 30 feet before submitting shop drawings. Sheets must provide not less than 12 inches of coverage (width) in place. Provide panels with a minimum corrugation height of 3.0 inches (nominal). Make provisions for expansion and contraction at either ridge or eave, consistent with the type of system to be used. Form panels from coil stock without warping, waviness or ripples not part of the panel profile, and free of damage to the finish coating system.

### 2.2.1 Material

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A792/A792M, AZ 55 coating. Provide material with a minimum thickness of 0.023 inch thick (24 gage) minimum except when mid field of roof is subject to design wind uplift pressures of 60 psf or greater, entire roof system must have a minimum thickness of 0.030 inch (22 gage). Steel roofing materials must contain a minimum of 20 percent total recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel roofing product. Prior to shipment, treat mill finish panels with a passivating chemical and oil to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Dry, retreat, and re-oil panels that have become wet during shipment or storage but have not started to oxidize.

### 2.2.2 Texture

Smooth with raised intermediate ribs for added stiffness.

### 2.2.3 Finish

Factory color finish.

#### 2.2.3.1 Factory Color Finish

Provide factory applied, thermally cured coating to exterior and interior of metal roof and wall panels and metal accessories. Provide exterior finish top coat of 70 percent resin polyvinylidene fluoride with not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Provide exterior primer standard with

panel manufacturer with not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Provide exterior coating meeting test requirements specified below. Tests must have been performed on the same factory finish and thickness provided. Provide clear factory edge coating on all factory cut or unfinished edges.

## 2.3 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS

Fabricate panel subgirts, subpurlins, T-bars, Z-bars and tracks from galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90, Grade D ( 16 gage and heavier), Grade A ( 18 gage and lighter); or steel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A1011/A1011M , or ASTM A1008/A1008M prime painted with zinc-rich primer. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness and deflection criteria specified.

## 2.4 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Fabricate clips from ASTM A1011/A1011M, or ASTM A1008/A1008M steel hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G 90, or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness and deflection criteria specified.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, pre-formed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, and other similar sheet metal accessories used in conjunction with preformed metal panels must be of the same material as used for the panels. Provide metal accessories with a factory color finish to match the roofing panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are stainless steel. Metal must be of a thickness not less than that used for the panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed clip fasteners must be as recommended by the manufacturer except that wood spacer blocks are not allowed.

### 2.5.1 Closures

#### 2.5.1.1 Rib Closures

Corrosion resisting steel, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures must not absorb water.

#### 2.5.1.2 Ridge Closures

Metal-clad foam or metal closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material must not absorb water.

### 2.5.2 Fasteners

Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Design the fastening system to withstand the design loads specified. Exposed fasteners must be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the covering to waterproof the penetration. Washer material must be compatible with the covering; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed

portion of fasteners or washers must be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick.

#### 2.5.2.1 Screws

Not smaller than No. 14 diameter if self-tapping type and not smaller than No. 12 diameter if self-drilling and self-tapping.

#### 2.5.2.2 Bolts

Not smaller than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

#### 2.5.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs must be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not smaller than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

#### 2.5.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools must have a shank diameter of not smaller than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not smaller than 1/2 inch for fastening to steel and not smaller than 1 inch for fastening to concrete.

#### 2.5.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets must be stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets must be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems must have closed ends.

#### 2.5.3 Sealants

Elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant must cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant must be the non-hardening type. Seam sealant must be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying, and must conform to the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. Silicone-based sealants must not be used in contact with finished metal panels and components unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.5.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds must be nonrunning after drying.

#### 2.6 THERMAL INSULATION

Flexible blanket, rigid, or semi-rigid faced with a flexible vapor retarder. Insulation and facing must have a flame-spread rating of 50 or less in accordance with ASTM E84. Vapor retarder facing must have a permeance rating of 0.05 perm or less. Provide a thermal resistance "R" value as indicated on the drawings.

#### 2.7 UNDERLAYMENT FOR WOOD SUBSTRATES

ASTM D226/D226M, Type I perforated, covered by water-resistant rosin sized building paper.



## 2.8 LINER PANELS

Fabricate liner panels of the same material as roof panels, and formed or patterned to prevent waviness and distortion. Liner panels must have a factory applied, one mil thick minimum painted coating on the inside face and a prime coat on the liner side.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

Do not install building construction materials that show visible evidence of biological growth.

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam metal roofing and flashing. Ensure that surfaces are plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, as dry and free from defects and projections which might affect the installation.

### 3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

#### 3.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Paint metal surfaces which will be in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of alkali-resistant coating such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

#### 3.2.2 Contact with Wood

Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the approved manufacturer's erection instructions, shop drawings, and diagrams. Panels must be in full and firm contact with attachment clips. Where prefinished panels are cut in the field, or where any of the factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, they must, after necessary repairs have been made with material of the same color as the weather coating, be approved before being installed. Seal completely openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in the materials. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with nondefective materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction. Use shims as required to ensure attachment clip line is true. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened. Standing seam metal roofing shall be installed over continuous self adhered water proof membrane. The continuous water proof membrane shall be end lapped minimum 6" staggered 24" between courses, with side laps not less than 3 ½". Note that the self adhering water proof membrane must be covered within 14 days.

#### 3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with the standing seams parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in longest practical lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys, and similar

openings. Install flashing to assure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Locate panel end laps such that fasteners do not engage supports or otherwise restrain the longitudinal thermal movement of panels. Form field-formed seam type system seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to the structure with concealed clips incorporated into panel seams. Clip attachment must allow roof to move independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

### 3.3.2 Insulation Installation

Install between covering and supporting members to present a neat appearance. Fold and staple and tape seams unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.2.1 Rigid or Semi-Rigid Insulation

Install in areas where insulation is exposed to view. Fasten securely without loose joints or unsightly sags.

#### 3.3.2.2 Blanket Insulation

May be used in concealed locations. Lap facing at joints and fasten in a manner that will provide tight joints.

### 3.3.3 Flashings

Provide flashing, related closures and accessories as indicated and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, eaves and rakes, and projections through the roof. Place closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated must be in accordance with the [SMACNA 1793](#), panel manufacturer's approved printed instructions and details, or the approved shop drawings. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

### 3.3.4 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings must be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of [1/2 inch](#) in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tape. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners must not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

### 3.3.5 Rib and Ridge Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material and apply sealant to mating surfaces prior to adding panel.

### 3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

### 3.5 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces must be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks and damage to the finish coating.

### 3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site as necessary during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. Manufacturer's technical representative must perform a field inspection during the first 20 squares of roof panel installation and at substantial completion prior to issuance of warranty, as a minimum, and as otherwise requested by the Contracting Officer. Additional inspections must not exceed one for 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors must be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. Each inspection visit must include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, submit a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, to the Contracting Officer noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify Contracting Officer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

### 3.7 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work must be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

### 3.8 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, provide a typewritten card, laminated in plastic and framed for interior display or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card to be 8 1/2 by 11 inches minimum and contain the information listed on Form 1 at end of this section. Install card near point of access to roof, or where indicated.

### 3.9 FORM ONE

FORM 1 - PREFORMED STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1. Contract Number:
2. Building Number & Location:
3. NAVFAC Specification Number:
4. Deck/Substrate Type:
5. Slopes of Deck/Roof Structure:
6. Insulation Type & Thickness:
7. Insulation Manufacturer:
8. Vapor Retarder:      ( )Yes      ( )No
9. Vapor Retarder Type:
10. Preformed Steel Standing Seam Roofing Description:
  - a. Manufacturer (Name, Address, & Phone No.):
  - b. Product Name:
  - c. Width:
  - d. Gage:
  - e. Base Metal:
  - f. Method of Attachment:
11. Repair of Color Coating:
  - a. Coating Manufacturer (Name, Address & Phone No.):
  - b. Product Name:
  - c. Surface Preparation:
  - d. Recoating Formula:
  - e. Application Method:
12. Statement of Compliance or Exception: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
13. Date Roof Completed:
14. Warranty Period: From \_\_\_\_\_ To \_\_\_\_\_
15. Roofing Contractor (Name & Address):
16. Prime Contractor (Name & Address):

Contractor's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date:

Inspector's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date:

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2014b) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM E2307	(2015a) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive

Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

ASTM E814 (2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991 (2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide  
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2021) International Building Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479 (2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

UL 2079 (2004; Reprint Dec 2014) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems

UL 723 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; G, RO

Installer Qualifications; G, RO

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or

construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

## 2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

### 2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

### 2.2.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

### 2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

#### 2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

##### 2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 2 hour, T Rating = 2 hour. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating shall be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

##### 2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 2 hour, T Rating = 2 hour and L Rating = Where L rating is required.



#### 2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

#### 2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

### 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

### 3.2.2 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping \products and devices as indicated\.

#### 3.2.2.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf \ at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

#### 3.2.2.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping products shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Devices shall be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

### 3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects,\the firestopped areas\ shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. \Inspect\ the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

#### 3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to [ASTM E2393](#) and [ASTM E2174](#) for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

#### 3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Fort Liberty, North Carolina

23B3001

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1193	(2013) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2013) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2452	(2015) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G, RO

Primers; G, RO

Bond Breakers; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

## SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; SIndoor Air Quality For  
Interior Floor Joint Sealants; SIndoor Air Quality For Interior  
Caulking; S

### 1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

### 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.6.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

#### 1.6.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

#### 1.6.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

#### 1.6.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

### 2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS). Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS).

## 2.2 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

### 2.2.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide certification of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	White
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As Selected
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	WHITE
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	WHITE
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	WHITE
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	As Selected
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As Selected

LOCATION	COLOR
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	GRAY
i. Joints between edge members for acoustic tile and adjoining vertical surfaces in control cab	_____Matte Black

### 2.2.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide **ASTM C920**, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide **ASTM C920**, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	GRAY
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	GRAY
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
e. Expansion and control joints.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	GRAY
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	As Selected
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	GRAY

LOCATION	COLOR
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fasciae, copings, and adjacent walls.	As Selected

### 2.2.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide certification of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As Selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As Selected

### 2.3 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

### 2.4 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

### 2.5 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453 Type I, for oil and resin-based caulking. Provide certification of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.



### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

#### 3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

#### 3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

#### 3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

### 3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

#### 3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For concrete, masonry, or stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

#### 3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

#### 3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

#### 3.4.4 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

#### 3.4.5 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

#### 3.4.6 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has gelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed

instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

#### 3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

#### 3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding  
Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2022) Standard Specification for Steel  
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or  
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by  
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A879/A879M (2012) Standard Specification for Steel  
Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic  
Process for Applications Requiring  
Designation of the Coating Mass on Each  
Surface

ASTM A924/A924M (2020) Standard Specification for General  
Requirements for Steel Sheet,  
Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C578 (2017a) Standard Specification for Rigid,  
Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C591 (2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced  
Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate  
Thermal Insulation

ASTM C612 (2014) Mineral Fiber Block and Board  
Thermal Insulation

ASTM D2863 (2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring  
the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to  
Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics  
(Oxygen Index)

ASTM E1300 (2016) Standard Practice for Determining  
Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM E283 (2019) Standard Test Method for  
Determining the Rate of Air Leakage  
Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,  
and Doors Under Specified Pressure  
Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F2248 (2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA 810 (1999; R2000) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 105 (2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 252 (2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 80 (2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111 (2009) Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and Accessories

SDI/DOOR 113 (2001; R2006) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

SDI/DOOR A250.11 (2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.4 (2011) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcing

SDI/DOOR A250.6 (2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C (2016) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G, RO

Frames; G, RO

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G, RO

Schedule of frames; G, RO

Submit door and frame locations.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G, RO

Frames; G, RO

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior doors, of

size(s) and design(s) indicated. Prepare doors to receive door hardware specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide exterior glazing in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. Provide Level 2, except where indicated otherwise.

## 2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design(s), materials, construction, gages, and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors and shall comply with the requirement of NAAMM HMMA 810. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 16 gage. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut doors where indicated. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature, including data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, door edge construction, and additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

## 2.3 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Insulated steel doors shall have a core of polyurethane foam and an R factor of 10.0 or more (based on a k value of 0.16); face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Doors and frames shall receive phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Doors shall have been tested in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and shall have met the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick. Provide insulated steel doors and frames at all exterior doors .

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

### 2.4.1 Louvers

#### 2.4.1.1 Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "Y" type with minimum of 35 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. Louvers shall have steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide aluminum wire cloth, 18 by 18 or 18 by 16 inch mesh, for insect screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

### 2.4.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated and smoke control doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies and NFPA 105 for smoke control assemblies.

#### 2.4.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

#### 2.5 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

#### 2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 1 and 2, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

##### 2.6.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

##### 2.6.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and be a member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

##### 2.6.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.



#### 2.6.4 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

##### 2.6.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and
- d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Size and type of strut anchors shall be as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

##### 2.6.4.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

#### 2.7 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

##### 2.7.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

##### 2.7.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

### 2.7.3 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

## 2.8 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

### 2.8.1 Integral Gasket

Black synthetic rubber gasket with tabs for factory fitting into factory slotted frames, or extruded neoprene foam gasket made to fit into a continuous groove formed in the frame, may be provided in lieu of head and jamb seals specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Insert gasket in groove after frame is finish painted. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

## 2.9 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or lightproof or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

## 2.10 FINISHES

### 2.10.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

### 2.10.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. Provide for exterior doors.

### 2.10.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

## 2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Frames for use in solid plaster partitions shall be welded construction. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

## 2.12 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Backfill frames with mortar unless otherwise indicated. Coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

#### 3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

#### 3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

### 3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

### 3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 1 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A27/A27M (2013) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application

ASTM A307 (2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A48/A48M (2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A653/A653M (2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A666 (2015) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

ASTM A780/A780M (2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A924/A924M (2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet,

Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B221	(2020) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM E330	(2002; R 2010) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM F568M	(2007) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual
---------------	------------------------------

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators
NEMA ST 1	(1988; R 1994; R 1997) Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; ERTA 20-3 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4; TIA 20-5; TIA 20-6; TIA 20-7; TIA 20-8; TIA 20-9; TIA 20-10; TIA 20-11; TIA 20-12; TIA 20-13; TIA 20-14; TIA 20-15; TIA 20-16; ERTA 20-4 2022) National Electrical Code
---------	--

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Coiling Doors; G, RO  
Counterbalancing Mechanism; G, RO  
Manual Door Operators; G, RO

- Electric Door Operators; G, RO
- Bottom Bars; G, RO
- Guides; G, RO
- Mounting Brackets; G, RO
- Overhead Drum; G, RO
- Hood; G, RO
- Painting; G, RO
- Installation Drawings; G, RO

#### SD-03 Product Data

- Overhead Coiling Doors; G, RO
- Hardware; G, RO
- Counterbalancing Mechanism; G, RO
- Manual Door Operators; G, RO
- Electric Door Operators; G, RO

#### SD-05 Design Data

- Overhead Coiling Doors; G, RO
- Hardware; G, RO
- Counterbalancing Mechanism; G, RO
- Manual Door Operators; G, RO
- Electric Door Operators; G, RO

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

- Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, RO
- Materials; G, RO
- Devices; G, RO
- Procedures; G, RO
- Manufacture's Brochures; G, RO
- Parts Lists; G, RO
- Cleaning; G, RO

### 1.3 OVERHEAD COILING DOOR DETAIL SHOP DRAWINGS

Provide [installation drawings](#) for overhead coiling door assemblies which show: elevations of each door type, shape and thickness of materials, finishes, details of joints and connections, details of [guides](#) and fittings, rough opening dimensions, location and description of hardware, anchorage locations, and counterbalancing mechanism and door operator details. [Show locations of replaceable fusible links on wiring diagrams for power, signal and controls.](#) Include a schedule showing the location of each door with the drawings.

### 1.4 WARRANTY, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies, including the following items:

- Materials
- Devices
- Manual Door Operators
- Electric Door Operators
- Hood
- Counterbalancing Mechanism
- Painting
- Procedures

Manufacture's Brochures  
Parts Lists

Furnish a written guarantee that the helical spring and counterbalance mechanism are free from defects in material and workmanship for not less than two years after completion and acceptance of the project.

Warrant that upon notification by the Government, defects in material, workmanship, and door operation are immediately corrected within the same time period covered by the guarantee, at no cost to the Government.

## 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver doors to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Store doors in an adequately ventilated dry location that is free from dirt and dust, water, or other contaminants. Store in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DESCRIPTION

Doors shall be insulated coiling type, with interlocking slats, complete with anchoring and door hardware, guides, hood, and operating mechanisms, and designed for use on openings as indicated. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### 2.2.1 Wind Loading

Design and fabricate door assembly to withstand the wind loading pressure as indicated on the Drawings with a maximum deflection of 1/120 of the opening width. Provide test data showing compliance with [ASTM E330](#). Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested. Ensure complete assembly meets or exceeds the requirements of [ASCE 7](#).

#### 2.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

Design all portions of the door, hardware and operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the fully open position, and returns to the closed position.

### 2.3 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

#### 2.3.1 Curtain Materials and Construction

Provide curtain slats fabricated from Grade A steel sheets conforming to [ASTM A653/A653M](#), with the additional requirement of a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi. Provide sheets, galvanized in accordance with [ASTM A653/A653M](#) and [ASTM A924/A924M](#).

Fabricate doors from interlocking cold-rolled slats, with section profiles as specified, designed to withstand the specified wind loading. Ensure the provided slats are continuous without splices for the width of the

door.

#### 2.3.2 Curtain Bottom Bar

Install curtain [bottom bars](#) as pairs of angles from the manufacturer's standard steel, stainless and aluminum extrusions not less than 2.0 by 2.0 inches by 0.188 inch. Ensure steel extrusions conform to [ASTM A36/A36M](#). Stainless steel extrusions conforming to [ASTM A666](#), Type 304. Aluminum extrusions conforming to [ASTM B221](#). Galvanize angles and fasteners in accordance with [ASTM A653/A653M](#) and [ASTM A924/A924M](#). Coat welds and abrasions with paint conforming to [ASTM A780/A780M](#).

#### 2.3.3 Locks

Provide end and/or wind locks of Grade B cast steel conforming to [ASTM A27/A27M](#), galvanized in accordance with [ASTM A653/A653M](#), [ASTM A153/A153M](#) and [ASTM A924/A924M](#). Secure locks at every other curtain slat.

#### 2.3.4 Weather Stripping

Ensure weather-stripping at the door-head and jamb is [1/8-inch](#) thick sheet of natural or neoprene rubber with air baffles. Secure weather stripping to the insides of hoods with galvanized-steel fasteners through continuous galvanized-steel pressure bars at least [5/8-inch](#) wide and [1/8-inch](#) thick.

Ensure threshold weather-stripping is [1/8-inch](#) thick sheet natural or neoprene rubber secured to the bottom bars.

Provide weather-stripping of natural or neoprene rubber conforming to [ASTM D2000](#).

#### 2.3.5 Locking Devices

Ensure slide bolt engages through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

#### 2.3.6 Safety Interlock

Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

#### 2.3.7 Overhead Drum

Fabricate drums from nominal [0.022-inch](#) thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 (Z275) zinc coating, complying with [ASTM A653/A653M](#).

#### 2.3.8 Slats

No. 5F, 22 gauge, Grade 40 steel, [ASTM A653/A653M](#) galvanized steel zinc coating. Provide foil backed, dual layer polyethylene air-bubble insulation (R-4).

#### 2.4 HARDWARE

Ensure the hardware conforms to [ASTM A153/A153M](#), [ASTM A307](#), [ASTM F568M](#), and [ASTM A27/A27M](#).



#### 2.4.1 Guides

Fabricate curtain jamb guides from the manufacturer's standard angles or channels of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated. Provide guides with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, and to withstand loading. Ensure curtain operates smoothly. Slot bolt holes for track adjustment.

#### 2.4.2 Equipment Supports

Fabricate door-operating equipment supports from the manufacturer's standard steel shapes and plates conforming to [ASTM A36/A36M](#), galvanized in accordance with [ASTM A653/A653M](#) and [ASTM A924/A924M](#). Size the shapes and plates in accordance with the industry standards for the size, weight, and type of door installation.

#### 2.4.3 Hood

Provide a hood with a minimum 24-gauge galvanized sheet metal, flanged at top for attachment to header and flanged at bottom to provide longitudinal stiffness. The hood encloses the curtain coil and counterbalance mechanism.

### 2.5 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted, around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

#### 2.5.1 Brackets

Provide the manufacturer's standard [mounting brackets](#) with one located at each end of the counterbalance barrel conforming to [ASTM A48/A48M](#). Provide brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel.

#### 2.5.2 Counterbalance Barrels

Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, conforming to [ASTM A53/A53M](#). Ensure the barrel is of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats. Limit barrel deflection to not more than [0.03 inch per foot](#) of span under full load.

##### 2.5.2.1 Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of [0.03 inches per foot](#) of width.

##### 2.5.2.2 Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that effort to operate manually operated units does not exceed [25 lbs](#). Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

### 2.5.3 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance

Fabricate rod from the manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

## 2.6 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

Provide manual chain-hoist door operators which consist of an endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel, guard, and a geared reduction unit of at least a 3 to 1 ratio with a maximum lifting force of 25 lbf. Required pull for operation cannot exceed 35 pounds.

Provide chain hoists with a self-locking mechanism allowing the curtain to be stopped at any point in its upward or downward travel and to remain in that position until moved to the fully open or closed position. Provide hand chains of cadmium-plated alloy steel conforming to ASME B29.400. Ensure yield point of the chain is at least three times the required hand-chain pull.

Provide chain sprocket wheels of cast iron conforming to ASTM A48/A48M.

## 2.7 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

Provide electrical wiring and door operating controls conforming to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

Electric door-operator assemblies needs to be the sizes and capacities recommended and provided by the door manufacturer for specified doors. Furnish complete assemblies with electric motors and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear reduction units, solenoid-operated brakes, remote-control stations, manual or automatic control devices, and accessories as required for proper operation of the doors.

Design the operators so that motors may be removed without disturbing the limit-switch adjustment and affecting the emergency auxiliary operators.

Provide a manual operator of chain-gear mechanisms with a release clutch to permit manual operation of doors in case of power failure. Arrange the emergency manual operator so that it may be put into and out of operation from floor level, and its use does not affect the adjustment of the limit switches. Provide an electrical or mechanical device that automatically disconnects the motor from the operating mechanism when the emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged.

### 2.7.1 Door-Operator Types

Provide an operator mounted to the right or left door head plate with the operator on top of the door-hood assembly and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Headroom is required for this type of mounting.

### 2.7.2 Electric Motors

Provide motors which are the high-starting-torque, reversible, constant-duty electrical type with overload protection of sufficient torque and horsepower to move the door in either direction from any position. Motors shall be rated 240V, single-phase. Ensure they produce a door-travel speed of not less than 8 nor more than 12 inches per second without exceeding the horsepower rating.

Provide motors which conform to NEMA MG 1 designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency to the requirements specified.

#### 2.7.3 Motor Bearings

Select bearings with bronze-sleeve or heavy-duty ball or roller antifriction type with full provisions for the type of thrust imposed by the specific duty load.

Pre-lubricate and factory seal bearings in motors less than 1/2 horsepower.

Equip motors coupled to worm-gear reduction units with either ball or roller bearings.

Equip bearings in motors 1/2 horsepower or larger with lubrication service fittings. Fit lubrication fittings with color-coded plastic or metal dust caps.

In any motor, bearings that are lubricated at the factory for extended duty periods do not need to be lubricated for a given number of operating hours. Display this information on an appropriate tag or label on the motor with instructions for lubrication cycle maintenance.

#### 2.7.4 Motor Starters, Controls, and Enclosures

Provide each door motor with: a factory-wired, unfused, disconnect switch; a reversing, across-the-line magnetic starter with thermal overload protection; 120-volt operating coils with a control transformer limit switch; and a safety interlock assembled in a NEMA ICS 6 type enclosure as specified herein. Ensure control equipment conforms to NEMA ICS 2.

Provide adjustable switches, electrically interlocked with the motor controls and set to stop the door automatically at the fully open and fully closed position.

#### 2.7.5 Control Enclosures

Provide control enclosures that conform to NEMA ICS 6 for general purpose NEMA Type 1..

#### 2.7.6 Transformer

Provide starters with 230/460 to 115 volt control transformers with one secondary fuse when required to reduce the voltage on control circuits to 120 volts or less. Provide a transformer conforming to NEMA ST 1.

#### 2.7.7 Safety-Edge Device

Provide each door with a pneumatic safety device extending the full width of the door and located within a U-section neoprene or rubber astragal, mounted on the bottom rail of the bottom door section. Device needs to immediately stop and reverse the door upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening during downward travel and cause the door to return to full-open position. A safety device is not a substitute for a limit switch.

Connect safety device to the control circuit through a retracting safety

cord and reel.

#### 2.7.8 Remote-Control Stations

Provide interior remote control stations which are full-guarded, momentary-contact three-button, heavy-duty, surface-mounted NEMA ICS 6 type enclosures as specified. Mark buttons "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." Ensure the "CLOSE" button requires a constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed, ensure the door stops instantly and remains in the stopped position. From the stopped position, the door may then be operated in either direction.

#### 2.7.9 Speed-Reduction Units

Provide speed-reduction units consisting of hardened-steel worm and bronze worm gear assemblies running in oil or grease and inside a sealed casing, coupled to the motor through a flexible coupling. Drive shafts need to rotate on ball- or roller-bearing assemblies that are integral with the unit.

Provide minimum ratings of speed reduction units in accordance with AGMA provisions for class of service.

Ground worm gears to provide accurate thread form; machine teeth for all other types of gearing. Surface harden all gears.

Provide antifriction type bearings equipped with oil seals.

#### 2.7.10 Chain Drives

Provide roller chains that are a power-transmission series steel roller type conforming to ASME B29.400, with a minimum safety factor of 10 times the design load.

Heat-treat or otherwise harden roller-chain side bars, rollers, pins, and bushings.

Provide high-carbon steel chain sprockets with machine-cut hardened teeth, finished bore and keyseat, and hollow-head setscrews.

#### 2.7.11 Brakes

Provide 360-degree shoe brakes or shoe and drum brakes. Ensure the brakes are solenoid-operated and electrically interlocked to the control circuit to set automatically when power is interrupted.

### 2.8 SURFACE FINISHING

Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in the same metal component are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

Install overhead coiling door assembly, anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Upon completion of installation, ensure doors are free from all distortion.

Install overhead coiling doors, motors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations as indicated for each door in the contract documents and as required by the manufacturer.

Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility and as required by the manufacturer.

### 3.2 POWDER COAT FINISH

Ensure powder coat steel doors and frames are in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Ensure finishes are free of scratches or other blemishes.

### 3.3 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

After installation, adjust hardware and moving parts. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer to provide smooth operating functions for ease movement, free of warping, twisting, or distortion of the door assembly.

Adjust seals to provide weather-tight fit around entire perimeter.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

Test the door opening and closing operation when activated by controls or alarm-connected fire-release system. Adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.

Test and make final adjustment of new doors at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.3.1 Maintenance and Adjustment

Not more than 90 calendar days after completion and acceptance of the project, examine, lubricate, test, and re-adjust doors as required for proper operation.

#### 3.3.2 CLEANING

Clean doors in accordance with manufacturer's approved instructions.

### 3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Submit 6 copies of the [Operation and Maintenance Manuals](#) 30 calendar days prior to testing the Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

Provide operation and maintenance manuals which are consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. Provide test data that is legible and of good quality.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 1302.5 (1976) Voluntary Specifications for Forced-Entry Resistant Aluminum Prime Windows

AAMA 1503 (2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AAMA 611 (2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 701/702 (2011) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals

AAMA WSG.1 (1995) Window Selection Guide

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (2011; Update 1 2014) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1972 (1997; R 2005) Standard Practice for Generic Marking of Plastic Products

ASTM E1300 (2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM F1642/F1642M (2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

ASTM F2248 (2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2014) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2014) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

1.2 CERTIFICATION

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G, RO  
Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Fasteners  
Window Performance; G, RO  
Weatherstripping  
Accessories; G, RO  
Thermal Performance; G, RO  
LEED product data

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample;G,RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Resistance to Forced Entry  
Standard Airblast Test; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1; G, CA

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring,



size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, material and method of attaching subframes, stools, casings, sills, trim, installation details, and other related items.

#### 1.4.2 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

#### 1.4.3 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Minimum Antiterrorism Performance criteria. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria". Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

#### 1.4.4 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) including test size, [resistance to forced entry](#), and for Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of a Standard Airblast Test.

### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

### 1.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

### 1.7 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN

See Section [01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY](#) for project regional and recycled content requirements. Products in this section that contribute to these requirements may be available. All interior field applied adhesives and sealants shall meet LEED low-emitting materials requirements. See Section [01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY](#) for detailed requirements. Submit [LEED product data](#) for all applicable and contributing materials.

## 1.8 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with [ASTM D1972](#). Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).
- b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
- c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).
- d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).
- e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).
- f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).
- g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

## 1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Take field measurements prior to preparation of the drawings and fabrication.

## 1.10 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

### 1.10.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand the wind-loading design pressure as shown on the Components and Cladding Wind Pressure Diagram on the Structural drawings.

### 1.10.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be [50 psf](#).

Test projected windows in accordance with the applicable portions of the [AAMA WSG.1](#) for air infiltration, water resistance, uniform-load deflection, and uniform-load structural test.

## 1.11 DRAWINGS

Submit the [Fabrication Drawings](#) for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

## 1.12 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

### 1.12.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) for the window types and classification specified in this section.

### 1.12.2 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance

Windows must meet the minimum antiterrorism performance as specified in the paragraphs below. Conformance to the performance requirements must be validated by one of the following methods.

#### 1.12.2.1 Computational Design Analysis Method

Window frames, mullions, and sashes must be designed to the criteria listed herein. Computational design analysis must include calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Aluminum window framing members shall restrict deflections of the edges of glazing they support to  $L/60$  under two times (2X) the glazing resistance per the requirements of [ASTM F2248](#) and [ASTM E1300](#). Glazing resistance shall be greater than equivalent 3-second duration loading of [50 pounds per square foot \(psf\)](#) for exterior windows. L denotes the length of the glazing supported edge. (L is to be based on edge length of glazing in frame and not on the distance between anchors that fasten frame to the structure.)

The glazing frame bite for the window frames must be in accordance with [ASTM F2248](#).

Window frames must be anchored to the supporting structure with anchors designed to resist two times (2X) the glazing resistance in accordance with [ASTM F2248](#) and [ASTM E1300](#).

#### 1.12.2.2 Alternate Dynamic Design Analysis Method

As an alternative to the static equivalent load design approach described above, window framing members, anchors, and glazing may be designed using a dynamic analysis to prove the window system will provide performance equivalent to or better than a very low hazard rating in accordance with [ASTM F1642/F1642M](#) associated with the applicable low level of protection for the project.

#### 1.12.2.3 Standard Airblast Test Method

As an alternative to either of the Computational Design Analysis Methods, each Minimum Antiterrorism window type must be tested for evaluation of

hazards generated from airblast loading in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M by an independent testing agency regularly engaged in blast testing. For proposed window systems that are of the same type as the tested system but of different size, the test results may be accepted provided the proposed window size is within the range from 25 percent smaller to 10 percent larger in area, than the tested window. Proposed windows of a size outside this range require testing to evaluate their hazard rating. Testing may be by shocktube or arena test. The test must be performed on the entire proposed window system, to include, but not be limited to, the glazing, its framing system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Anchorage of the window frame or subframe must replicate the method of installation to be used for the project. The minimum airblast loading parameters for the test must be as follows: Peak positive pressure of 40 kPa and positive phase impulse of 285 kPa-msec. The hazard rating for the proposed window systems, as determined by the rating criteria of ASTM F1642/F1642M, must not exceed the "Very Low Hazard" rating (i.e. the "No Break", "No Hazard", "Minimal Hazard" and "Very Low Hazard" ratings are acceptable. "Low Hazard" and "High Hazard" ratings are unacceptable). Results of window systems previously tested by test protocols other than ASTM F1642/F1642M may be accepted provided the required loading, hazard level rating, and size limitations stated herein are met.

#### 1.12.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

#### 1.12.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

#### 1.12.5 Thermal Performance

Non-residential aluminum windows (including frames and glass) must be certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.25 determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a U-factor maximum of 0.30 Btu/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-F in accordance with NFRC 100.

#### 1.12.6 Sound Attenuation

The window unit must have a minimum STC of 41 with the window glazed with two pieces of 1/4 inch thick laminated glass or STC of 34 with the window glazed with 1/2 inch air space between two pieces of 1/4 inch thick glass when tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 acoustical performance as applicable per the drawings.

#### 1.13 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

#### 1.14 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Provide aluminum window frames with a minimum recycled content of 20 percent. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 58 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.

##### 2.1.1 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F-CW- Minimum (Optional Performance Grade).

##### 2.1.2 Horizontal Sliding Windows (HS)

Type HS-CW

##### 2.1.3 Hung Windows (H)

Single Hung, Type H-CW. Test and rate sash balance to conform with AAMA 902

##### 2.1.2 Forced Entry Resistant Windows

In addition to meeting the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, windows designated for resistance to forced entry must conform to the requirements of AAMA 1302.5.

##### 2.1.3 Window Materials

Window frames and sash members, mullions, mullion covers, and glazing beads shall be fabricated in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

Weatherstripping will be woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701/702, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

##### 2.1.4 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

#### 2.1.5 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 2.1.6 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

### 2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

#### 2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown or specified. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape in accordance with ASTM F2248.

#### 2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to ensure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene or molded or expanded Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM) compression-type weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Use treated woven pile or wool, or polypropylene or nylon pile bonded to nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping for sliding surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping where exposed to direct sunlight.

#### 2.2.3 Fasteners

Use window manufacturer's standard for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

#### 2.2.4 Adhesives

Provide joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. For interior application of joint sealants, comply with applicable regulations regarding reduced VOC's, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 2.2.5 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

#### 2.2.6 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be factory assembled of the same class and grade. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

## 2.2.7 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance.

## 2.2.8 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

### 2.2.8.1 Hardware

[AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#). The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

### 2.2.8.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately [6 inches](#) from each end and at midpoint.

### 2.2.8.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#).

## 2.2.9 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating. All windows will have the same finish.

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to [AA DAF45](#) and [AAMA 611](#). Finish must be Architectural Class I ([0.7 mil](#) or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22- A42, integral color anodized.

### 2.2.10 Screens

[AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#). Provide one insect screen for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design screens to be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and to permit easy access to operating hardware.

## 2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings, at building envelope locations and where indicated.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

- a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.
- b. Frame construction, including operable sash, must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors must not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.
- c. Operating hardware for each sash must consist of spring-loaded nylon cushion blocks and pin locks designed to lock in predetermined locations.
- d. Sash must be completely separated from metal-to-metal contact by means of woven-pile weatherstripping, plastic, or elastomeric separation members.
- e. Operating and storm sash must be factory-glazed with the type of glass indicated and of the quality specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

## 2.4 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Provide profiles for mullions and mullion covers, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members must be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind.



Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture shall not be installed on the building project.

### 3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#). Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material.

### 3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than [7/16 inch](#).

### 3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

## 3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
-----------	---

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2016) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2017) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.14	(2013) Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2013) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2016) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2017) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2014) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2017) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2014) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2014) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2015) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2015) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 72	(2019; TIA 19-1; ERTA 1 2019; TIA 21-1; ERTA 1 2021) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)	
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings

Verification of Existing Conditions

Hardware Schedule; G, RO

Keying System; G, RO

### SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G, RO

### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G, RO

### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

## Key Bitting

### 1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit [manufacturer's detail drawings](#) indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include [verification of existing conditions](#).

### 1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by [36 CFR 1191](#) Appendix D - Technical.

### 1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire-rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designation

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section [01 78 23](#) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

### 1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.6.1 Requirements

Submit [key bitting](#) charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).
- Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

### 1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

### 2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

### 2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

#### 2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch (and 5 inch by 5 inch heavy weight for doors 36 to 48 inches wide) unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

#### 2.3.2 Locks and Latches

##### 2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2.

### 2.3.3 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

### 2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide fully compatible cylinders with products of the Best Lock Corporation (1E74 mortise, 1E72 rim) with small format interchangeable cores which are removable by a special control key. Factory set the cores with seven pin tumblers. Keyways and finishes shall be designed by DPW locksmith. Provide master keyed cores in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores. Locksets and exit devices shall accept the same interchangeable cores.

### 2.3.5 Keying System

Provide a grand master keying system. Provide construction interchangeable cores. Provide sub-master keying system for each building, and keyed to the existing Best removeable-core master and grand master keying systems. Key equipment space and mechanical rooms separately from the building systems, and keyed alike to the Best master and grand master systems for these doors.

### 2.3.6 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

#### 2.3.6.1 Knobs and Roses

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide a 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide an outer shell thickness of 0.035 inch and a combined total thickness of 0.070 inch, except at knob shanks. Provide knob shanks 0.060 inch thick.

#### 2.3.6.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

#### 2.3.6.3 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

### 2.3.7 Keys

Furnish 6 change keys per lock and 10 blanks per change key. Furnish 2 control keys, 6 grand master keys, 6 master keys, and 6 construction master keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room numbers on keys.

### 2.3.8 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

### 2.3.9 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, pivots, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

#### 2.3.9.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

### 2.3.10 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

### 2.3.11 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

#### 2.3.11.1 Edge Guards

Stainless steel, of same height as armor plates. Apply to hinge stile.

### 2.3.12 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

### 2.3.13 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

### 2.3.14 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed

1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

#### 2.3.14.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide anodized aluminum.

#### 2.3.14.2 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

#### 2.3.14.3 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

#### 2.3.15 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, bronze anodized finish. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

##### 2.3.15.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

##### 2.3.15.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

#### 2.3.16 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

#### 2.3.17 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.14, Grade 1. Finishes to match other hardware specified herein.

#### 2.3.18 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

### 2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

### 2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA



630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

## 2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

#### 3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

##### 3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

##### 3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

##### 3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

#### 3.1.2 Lightproofing and Soundproofing Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

### 3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

### 3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies.

### 3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

### 3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

### 3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware for aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field applied hardware, to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating doors and frames.

HARDWARE SET # 1..... CONTROL TOWER Door 101 (3/4hr), CONTROL TOWER Door 201 (3/4hr)

- 1 1/2 PR Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
- 1 EA Lockset F41 (entrance Lock) x 626 w/lever handles
- 1 EA Closer C02021 (interior side) with PT4C x 689
- 1 EA Threshold J35100
- 1 EA Sweep ROY 415
- 1 Set Head and Jamb seals ROY 165

HARDWARE SET #2 .....PUMP HOUSE Door 001

- 1 1/2 PR Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
- 1 EA Lockset F47 (Store door) x 626 w/lever handles
- 1 EA Threshold J35100
- 1 EA Sweep ROY 415
- 1 Set Head and Jamb seals ROY 165
- 1 EA Overhead rain drip
- 1 EA Door rain drip

HARDWARE SET # 3..... AAR Doors 101A, 101B, 102....OP/STORAGE Door 101

- 1 1/2 PR Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
- 1 EA Lockset F41 (entrance Lock) x 626 w/lever handles
- 1 EA Closer C02021 (interior side) with PT4C x 689
- 1 EA Threshold J35100
- 1 EA Sweep ROY 415
- 1 Set Head and Jamb seals ROY 165
- 1 EA Overhead rain drip
- 1 EA Door rain drip

HARDWARE SET # 4..... AAR Doors 102A, 102B

- 1 1/2 PR Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
- 1 EA Lockset F42 (Classroom Lock) x 626 w/lever handles
- 1 EA Closer C02021 (interior side) with PT4C x 689
- 2 EA Door Silencer L03011
- 2 EA Wall Stop L02111

HARDWARE SET # 5.....OP/STORAGE Doors 102

- 1 1/2 PR Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
- 1 EA Lockset F41 (Entry Lock) x 626 w/lever handles
- 1 EA Closer C02021 (interior side) with PT4C x 689
- 2 EA Door Silencer L03011
- 2 EA Wall Stop L02111

May 31, 2022

**MPTR DOOR HARDWARE**

HARDWARE SET # 1..... CONTROL TOWER Door 101 (3/4hr), CONTROL TOWER Door 201 (3/4hr)

1 1/2 PR	Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
1 EA	Lockset F41 (entrance Lock) x 626 w/lever handles
1 EA	Closer C02021 (interior side) with PT4C x 689
1 EA	Threshold J35100
1 EA	Sweep ROY 415
1 Set	Head and Jamb seals ROY 165

HARDWARE SET #2 .....PUMP HOUSE Door 001

1 1/2 PR	Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
1 EA	Lockset F47 (Store door) x 626 w/lever handles
1 EA	Threshold J35100
1 EA	Sweep ROY 415
1 Set	Head and Jamb seals ROY 165
1 EA	Overhead rain drip
1 EA	Door rain drip

HARDWARE SET # 3..... AAR Doors 101A, 101B, 102....OP/STORAGE Door 101

1 1/2 PR	Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
1 EA	Lockset F41 (entrance Lock) x 626 w/lever handles
1 EA	Closer C02021 (interior side) with PT4C x 689
1 EA	Threshold J35100
1 EA	Sweep ROY 415
1 Set	Head and Jamb seals ROY 165
1 EA	Overhead rain drip
1 EA	Door rain drip

HARDWARE SET # 4..... AAR Doors 102A, 102B

1 1/2 PR	Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
1 EA	Lockset F42 (Classroom Lock) x 626 w/lever handles
1 EA	Closer C02021 (interior side) with PT4C x 689
2 EA	Door Silencer L03011
2 EA	Wall Stop L02111

HARDWARE SET # 5.....OP/STORAGE Doors 102

1 1/2 PR	Hinges A5111, 4 ½ x 4 ½ by 630
1 EA	Lockset F41 (Entry Lock) x 626 w/lever handles
1 EA	Closer C02021 (interior side) with PT4C x 689
2 EA	Door Silencer L03011
2 EA	Wall Stop L02111

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2016) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

ASTM C1184 (2014) Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants

ASTM C509 (2006; R 2015) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C864 (2005; R 2015) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

ASTM C920 (2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D2287 (2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

ASTM D395 (2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM E1300 (2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2008) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual (2008) Sealant Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TM-3000 (1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201

Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing  
Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Exterior Glazing - performance documentation for all glass types  
G,RO

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions. G,RO

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass;G,RO

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealant

Two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass, patterned glass, heat-absorbing glass, and insulating glass units.

Three samples of each indicated material. Samples of plastic sheets must be minimum 5 by 7 inches.

SD-07 Certificates

## Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

#### Setting and Sealing Materials

##### Glass Setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

## 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of [glazing accessories](#), or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with [ANSI Z97.1](#), and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with [ASTM E1300](#).

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

## 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above [40 degrees F](#) and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

### 1.6.1 Warranty for [Insulating Glass](#) Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the

Government. For control tower units, provide a warranty signed by the manufacturer for a period of 10 years.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GLASS

**ASTM C1036**, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to **16 CFR 1201**.

### 2.2 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the **GANA Glazing Manual**, **IGMA TM-3000**, , and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color.

#### 2.2.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Provide glazing compound as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty must be linseed oil type. Do not use putty and glazing compounds with insulating glass or laminated glass.

#### 2.2.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

#### 2.2.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric and structural sealants.

##### 2.2.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

**ASTM C920**, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. **Sealant** must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes. Color of sealant must be white.

##### 2.2.3.2 Structural Sealant

**ASTM C1184**, Type S.

#### 2.2.4 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition.

#### 2.2.5 Preformed Vinyl Extrusions

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with **ASTM D2287**. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and **tape** is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

#### 2.2.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming



to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

#### 2.2.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

##### 2.2.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

##### 2.2.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets must be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

##### 2.2.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

#### 2.2.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, , IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

### 3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [GANA Sealant Manual](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

### 3.3 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GLAZING CONTROL TOWER WINDOWS

#### 3.3.1 Materials and Methods of [Installation](#)

Comply with the manufacturer's warranty and written instructions, except as indicated. Install units with the heat-absorbing glass to the exterior. Secure glass in place with bolts and spring clips. The minimum clearance between bolts and edge of glass unit must be [3/16 inch](#). The glass must be edged with [3/16 inch](#) thick continuous neoprene, vinyl, or other approved material. Trim edging after installation. The channel shapes or strips must be firmly held against the glass by the spring action of the extruded metal moldings. Resilient setting blocks, spacer strips, clips, bolts, washers, angles, applicable glazing compound, and resilient channels or cemented-on materials must be as recommended in the written instructions of the glass manufacturer, as approved.

#### 3.3.2 Tolerances and Clearances of Units

Design to prevent the transfer of stress in the setting frames to the glass. Springing, twisting, or forcing of units during setting will not be permitted.

### 3.4 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted. Clean plastic sheet in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 06 00

SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section covers only the color of exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color", as used herein, includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality, product specifications, and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings if not identified in this specification. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, propose a color for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule information provided in the following paragraphs lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors. Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. In the case of difference between the drawings and specifications, colors identified in this specification govern.

2.2 INTERIOR FINISHES

2.2.1 Interior Floor Finishes

Provide flooring materials to match the colors listed below.

2.2.1.1 Concrete

Clear, Sealed

2.2.2 Interior Base Finishes

Provide base materials to match the colors listed below.

2.2.2.1 Resilient Base and Moldings

RB-1: Tarkett; Traditional Vinyl 1/8" Wall Base (Type TV); 4"H;  
Color: 80 Fawn

2.2.3 Interior Wall Finishes

Apply interior wall color to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces and columns, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless

otherwise specified. Paint items not specified in other paragraphs to match adjacent wall surface. Provide wall materials to match the colors listed below.

2.2.3.1 Paint

PT-1: Sherwin Williams; SW7042 Shoji White; Eggshell

2.2.3.2 Exposed Structural Columns

Match adjacent paint color.

2.2.4 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Apply ceiling colors to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. In addition, apply ceiling color to joists, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Provide ceiling materials to match the colors listed below.

2.2.4.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid

ACT-1: Armstrong; Calla 2824; 9/16IN; White; 24x24, SQ Tegular;  
Grid: Prelude ML 15/16" Exposed Tee, White

2.2.4.2 Paint (Ceilings)

PT-2: Sherwin Williams; SW7042 Shoji White; Flat

2.2.4.3 Structural Framing

Match adjacent paint color.

2.2.5 Interior Trim

Provide interior trim to match the colors listed below.

2.2.5.1 Steel Doors

PT-4: Sherwin Williams; SW7533 Khaki Shade; Semi-Gloss

2.2.5.2 Steel Door Frames

PT-4: Sherwin Williams; SW7533 Khaki Shade; Semi-Gloss

2.2.5.3 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and stool)

Dark Bronze

2.2.5.4 Operable Window Hardware

Brushed Stainless Steel

2.2.5.5 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

White

2.2.5.6 Handrails

PT-3: Sherwin Williams; SW6174 Andiron; Semi-Gloss

2.2.5.7 Guardrails

PT-3: Sherwin Williams; SW6174 Andiron; Semi-Gloss

2.2.5.8 Metal Stairs

PT-3: Sherwin Williams; SW6174 Andiron; Semi-Gloss

2.2.5.9 Exposed Ductwork

Match adjacent paint color.

2.2.5.10 Bollards

Safety yellow

2.2.6 Interior Window Treatment

Provide window treatments to match the colors listed below.

2.2.6.1 Horizontal Blinds

WB-1: Levelor; Riviera 1" Metal Blinds; Alabaster

2.2.7 Interior Miscellaneous

Provide miscellaneous items to match the colors listed below.

2.2.7.1 Window Sills (Solid Surface)

SS-1: Wilsonart Solid Surface; Designer White D354SL

2.2.7.2 Operable Partitions

OP-1: Panelfold; Operable Partitions; Moduflex Series; Standard Vinyl Covering - Pathway; Limestone

2.2.7.3 Signage Message Color

White

2.2.7.4 Signage Background Color

Brown

2.2.7.5 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies

Bone

2.2.7.6 Electrical Device Cover Plates

Bone

2.2.7.7 Electrical Panels

Match adjacent paint color.

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Fort Liberty, North Carolina

23B3001

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

**AISC 341** (2016) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

**ASTM A463/A463M** (2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

**ASTM A653/A653M** (2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

**ASTM C645** (2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members

**ASTM C754** (2015) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

**ASTM C841** (2003; R 2013) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

**ASTM C847** (2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

**NAAMM EMLA 920** (2009) Guide Specifications for Metal Lathing and Furring

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

**UFC 3-310-04** (2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

**UL Fire Resistance** (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

##### Metal support systems; G,\_R0

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating. Provide support systems and attachments per AISC 341 and UFC 3-310-04 in seismic zones.

#### 2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

##### 2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, and ASTM C847.

##### 2.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920.

#### 2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

##### 2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

##### 2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures. The ASTM certified third party testing statement for equivalent thicknesses shall not apply.



#### 2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

#### 2.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

##### 3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

##### 3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, except as indicated otherwise.

##### 3.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

##### 3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

##### 3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

##### 3.1.2.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

##### 3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) of the fire resistance rating indicated.

#### 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1002	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2014a) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2015) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2017) Standard Specification for
ASTM C954	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D3273	(2016) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

ASTM D624	(2000; R 2012) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)	
GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products
GA 253	(2012) Application of Gypsum Sheathing
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Gypsum Board

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing  
Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

#### Accessories

LEED data for recycled content, regional materials.

### SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G, RO

### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

#### Waste Management

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier. Gypsum board shall be protected during transit with a weather-tight cover in good condition. Plastic shipping bags are intended to provide protection during transit only and shall be promptly removed upon arrival of the load.

### 1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Gypsum board shall be stored in an area that protects it from adverse weather conditions, condensation and other forms of moisture. Job site conditions that can expose gypsum board to water or moisture shall be avoided. Gypsum board shall be delivered to the job site as near to the time it will be used as possible. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

### 1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

## 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

### 1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

### 1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

## 1.5 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project regional and recycled content requirements. Products in this section that contribute to these requirements may be available. Submit LEED product data for all contributing materials.

## 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only. Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

#### 2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Mold and moisture-resistant core and mold and moisture-resistant paper facing all face and edges. ASTM D3273 score of 10.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48-inch wide, 1/2 inch and 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48-inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum backing board shall be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 1/2, and 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C1396/C1396M and ASTM C1177/C1177M. Thickness as indicated. Provide gypsum board of with a noncombustible water-resistant core, with glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Warrant gypsum sheathing board for at least twelve months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with compatible sealant.

2.1.3.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Provide sealant compatible with gypsum sheathing, rubber washers for masonry veneer anchors, and other associated cavity wall components such as anchors and through wall flashing. Provide sealants for gypsum sheathing board edge seams and veneer anchor penetrations recommended by the gypsum sheathing manufacturer and have the following performance requirements:

- a. ASTM D412: Tensile Strength, 80 psi
- b. ASTM D412: Ultimate Tensile Strength (maximum elongation), 170 psi
- c. ASTM D624: Tear Strength, dieB, 27 pli
- d. ASTM D1149: Joint Movement Capability after 14 Days cure, plus or minus 50 percent.

2.1.4 Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

48-inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges. Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh testing in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test shall attain a Level 2 performance in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Impact resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

## 2.1.5 Fasteners

### 2.1.5.1 Nails

ASTM C514.

### 2.1.5.2 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

### 2.1.5.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

<u>Length of Legs (inch)</u>	<u>Thickness of Gypsum Board (inch)</u>
1 1/8	1/2
1 1/4	5/8

### 2.1.6 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

### 2.1.7 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

### 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not

be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated. Provisions shall be made to keep gypsum board dry throughout application. Gypsum board that has visible mold growth shall not be used. Gypsum board on walls shall be applied with a minimum 1/4 inch gap between the gypsum board and the floor. Gypsum board shall not be applied over other building materials where conditions exist that are favorable to mold growth.

### 3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

### 3.2.2 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

### 3.2.3 Application of Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

In main lobby and vestibule, corridors and other locations indicated, apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

### 3.2.4 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C840, System XI or GA 216.

### 3.2.5 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

\*3

Apply gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publications GA 253. Follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements of design details for joints and fasteners and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Do not leave exposed surfaces of the gypsum sheathing beyond the manufacturer's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Where indicated, provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Properly flash the openings. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with a compatible silicone sealant.

### 3.2.6 Floating Interior Angles

Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Locate the attachment fasteners adjacent to ceiling and wall intersections in accordance with ASTM C840, System XII or GA 216, for single-ply and two-ply applications of gypsum board to wood framing.

### 3.2.7 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to



match the fire-rating of construction.

### 3.2.8 Application of Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

### 3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

Where gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss, or gloss paint finish, or where severe up and down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance with GA 214 Level 5.

### 3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

### 3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

### 3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

### 3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in Waste Management Plan.

Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Fort Liberty, North Carolina

23B3001

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2012) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Lifting Eyes
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C635/C635M	(2017) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E1264	(2014) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1477	(1998a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E580/E580M	(2017) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions
ASTM E795	(2016) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
--------------------	--

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage
-----	--

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

### SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G, RO

### SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality

### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S

Recycled Content for Suspension Systems; S

Indoor Air Quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

## 1.3 INDOOR AIR QUALITY CERTIFICATIONS

### 1.3.1 Ceiling Tiles

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

### 1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by **UL 2818** (Greenguard) Gold, **SCS** Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than **60 degrees F** nor more than **85 degrees F** and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

### 1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 10 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

### 1.9 OTHER SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following:

- a. Manufacturer's catalog showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.
- b. Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the

fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resistance may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. The unit size, texture, finish, and color must be as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to furnish I-P RLF, other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills, must also be I-P products. Coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. The Contractor is responsible for all associated labor and materials and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and products if I-P products are used. The location and extent of acoustical treatment must be as shown on the [approved detail drawings](#). Submit drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan. Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

#### 2.1.1 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423 Test Method.

#### 2.1.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with [ASTM E1477](#) Test Method.

### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to [ASTM E1264](#), Class A, and the following requirements:

#### 2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

##### 2.2.1.1 Type

IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type IV Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of [recycled content](#) for Type IV ceiling tiles. Provide certification of [indoor air quality](#) for Type IV Ceiling Tiles.

##### 2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

#### 2.2.1.3 Pattern

E

#### 2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

0.75 in open office areas; 0.60 in conference rooms, executive offices, teleconferencing rooms, and other rooms as designated; 0.50 in all other rooms and areas when tested on mounting Type E-400 of [ASTM E795](#).

#### 2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.75 or greater (except matte black colored Control Cab ceiling)

#### 2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

#### 2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Square

#### 2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish and color finish.

#### 2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

35

### 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard width flange suspension system conforming to [ASTM C635/C635M](#) for heavy-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white (and matte black in Control Cab) baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than [15/16 inch](#). Provide standard corners. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length. Conform seismic details to the guidance in [UFC 3-310-04](#) and [ASTM E580/E580M](#).

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of [recycled content for suspension systems](#).

### 2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum [300 pound](#) ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

#### 2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to [ASTM A641/A641M](#), Class 1, [0.08 inch \(12 gauge\)](#) in diameter.

#### 2.4.2 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

#### 2.4.3 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Eyebolt size must be a minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated.

#### 2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

- a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.
- b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

- 1 Fire detection/alarm system
- 2 Air conditioning controls
- 3 Plumbing system
- 4 Heating and steam systems
- 5 Air conditioning duct system
- 6 Sprinkler system
- 7 Intercommunication system
- 8 Pneumatic tube system
- 9 Program entertainment
- 10 Telephone junction boxes



## 2.6 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

## 2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES .

## 2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification of indoor air quality for Sealants.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

### 3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

#### 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

#### 3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

#### 3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

#### 3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

#### 3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

#### 3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

### 3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

### 3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

### 3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels must be completely dry. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4078	(2002; R 2015) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E648	(2017) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F1482	(2015) Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1861	(2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
ASTM F710	(2017) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 253	(2011) Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
----------	---

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire Resistance Requirements

Provide a critical radiant flux of not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter (Class 1) for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

### 1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C local/regional materials, low-emitting materials, recycled content, and rapidly renewable materials and LEED documentation requirements.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G, RO

#### SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G, RO  
Adhesives

#### SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G, RO

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G, RO

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G, RO  
Installation; G, RO

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G, RO

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the SDS. Do not store near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

#### 1.7 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

#### 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TV (thermoplastic vinyl), Style B (coved). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

#### 2.2 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl or rubber and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

#### 2.3 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

## 2.4 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with [ASTM F1482](#) for panel type underlayment products.

## 2.5 POLISH/FINISH

Provide polish finish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to [ASTM D4078](#) for polish.

## 2.6 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section [07 92 00](#) JOINT SEALANTS.

## 2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for [resilient flooring and accessories](#) in accordance with Section [09 06 00](#) SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES and as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum [2-1/2 by 4 inch](#). Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section [01 78 23](#) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper [installation](#). Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

## 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within [3/16 inch in 10 feet](#). Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with [ASTM F710](#) for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with [ASTM F1482](#) for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

### 3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

### 3.4 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Secure moulding with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

### 3.5 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

### 3.6 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry/clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100 (2015; Suppl 2002-2016) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235 (2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)

ASTM D4263 (1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D4444 (2013) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters

ASTM D523 (2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

ASTM D6386 (2016) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting

ASTM F1869 (2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 10 (2012) Latex, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)

MPI 101 (2012) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal

MPI 107 (2012) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based

MPI 113 (2012) Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water Based, Flat

MPI 139 (2012) Latex, Interior, High Performance



	Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 141	(2012) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 23	(2012) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 31	(2012) Varnish, Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 39	(2012) Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
MPI 4	(2012) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 44	(2012) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 47	(2012) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 48	(2012) Alkyd, Interior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 50	(2012) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 52	(2012) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 72	(2012) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 77	(2012) Epoxy, Gloss
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 9	(2012) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 90	(2012) Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood
MPI 94	(2012) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2012) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage
-----	---

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007; E 2004) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint

	Application
SSPC QP 1	(2012; E 2012) Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2000; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)	
EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual
U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)	
EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings
U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)	
FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2015; Rev L) Obstruction Marking and Lighting
U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)	
FED-STD-313	(2014; Rev E) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard

UL Greenguard Certification Program

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Certification

SD-04 Samples

Color; G, RO

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

Textured Wall Coating System; G, RO

Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G, RO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application

temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

#### Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in **FED-STD-313**.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

**Local/Regional Materials;** (LEED)

**Materials;** (LEED)

### 1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

#### 1.3.1 SSPC QP 1 Certification

All contractors and subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of **SSPC QP 1** prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting contractors and painting subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a contractor's or subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in contractor certification status.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

Another required testing is Batch Quality Conformance Testing to prove conformance of the manufacturer's paint to the specified MPI standard. This testing is accomplished before the materials are delivered to the job site. Test paint products as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure".

##### 1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor

shall provide **one quart** samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

#### 1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide **Qualification Testing** for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

#### 1.4.2 Textured Wall Coating System

Submit 3 complete samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of textured wall coating system applied to a panel of the same material as that on which the coating system will be applied in the work. Samples of wall coating systems shall be minimum **5 by 7 inches** and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat and texture.

#### 1.4.3 Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up

After coating samples are approved, and prior to starting installation, a minimum **8 foot by 8 foot** mock-up shall be provided for each substrate and for each color and type of textured wall coating, using the actual substrate materials. Once approved, the mock-up samples shall be used as a standard of workmanship for installation within the facility. At least 48 hours prior to mock-up installation, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

#### 1.4.4 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with **ULE Greenguard Gold**, **SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage Gold** or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

## 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

### 1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

### 1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

### 1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

### 1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

### 1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

### 1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

### 1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain **ACGIH 0100** confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

## 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than **5 gallons**. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between **40 to 95 degrees F**.

## 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section **01 35 26** GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of **EM 385-1-1**. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting

operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

#### 1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of [SSPC PA Guide 3](#).

#### 1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable [manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets](#) (SDS) or local regulation.
- b. [29 CFR 1910.1000](#).
- c. [ACGIH 0100](#), threshold limit values.

### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

#### 1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than [5 degrees F](#) above dew point;
- b. Below [50 degrees F](#) or over [95 degrees F](#), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

### 1.9 [LOCAL/REGIONAL MATERIALS](#)

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a [500-mile](#) radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of 3 sources. See Section [01 33 29](#) LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Paint and coating materials may be locally available.

Submit LEED documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

#### 1.10 [COLOR SELECTION](#)

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be in accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

#### 1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

##### 1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

##### 1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

##### 1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

##### 1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.



### 1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

- (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
- (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
- (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

- (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
- (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
- (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

#### 1.11.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

- a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.
- b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

#### 1.11.4 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING

Lettering Building Number

Lettering shall be provided as scheduled on the drawings, shall be block type, and shall be black enamel. Samples shall be approved before application.

Obstructions To Aviation

The following obstructions to aviation shall be painted in the pattern and

color prescribed by FAA AC 70/7460-1

#### 1.11.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

##### 1.11.5.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

##### 1.11.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

##### 1.11.5.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

##### 1.11.5.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

##### 1.11.5.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

##### 1.11.5.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

##### 1.11.5.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

##### 1.11.5.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

##### 1.11.5.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.5.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.5.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.5.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degrees	Units at 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with [ASTM D523](#). Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.11.5.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.11.5.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.11.5.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11.5.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

Submit LEED documentation relative to recycled content and low emitting materials credits in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

### 3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

#### 3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with **SSPC SP 1** to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to **SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3**. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with **SSPC 7/NACE No.4**; Water jetting to **SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5** WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
- b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with **SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3/SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5** WJ-3.

### 3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in [SSPC SP 2](#) and [SSPC SP 3](#). As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in [SSPC VIS 3](#).

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in [SSPC 7/NACE No.4](#), [SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3](#), and [SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2](#). As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in [SSPC VIS 1](#).

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5](#). As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in [SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7](#).

### 3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with [SSPC SP 1](#). If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in [ASTM D6386](#), Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.
- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5](#) WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.
- c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5](#) WJ3 degree of cleanliness. pot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in [SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3](#), and waterjet to [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5](#), WJ3 to remove existing coating.

### 3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with [SSPC SP 1](#) and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

### 3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, [ASTM D235](#). Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

### 3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of  $\frac{1}{2}$  cup trisodium phosphate,  $\frac{1}{4}$  cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

### 3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

#### 3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
  - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
  - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
  - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
  - (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

#### 3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
- c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new

plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

### 3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

#### 3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

- b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
- c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.
- d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.
- e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

- f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

- (1) Knots and Resinous Wood and Fire, Smoke, Water, and Color Marker Stained Existing Coated Surface: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.
- (2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.
- (3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

#### 3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

### 3.6 APPLICATION

#### 3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with **SSPC PA 1**. **SSPC PA 1** methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of **1.0 mil**. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's



recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.
- e. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat. For nonslip surfacing on ramps, provide MPI 77 with non-skid additive, applied by roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

#### 3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

#### 3.6.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

##### Table

Division 3.	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6.	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
Division 9.	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
Division 10.	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table  
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table  
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table  
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table  
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces  
Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

### 3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

### 3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

### 3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

- a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.
- b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

- c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with ASME A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by ASME A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

### 3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

### 3.12 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government. Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.

### 3.13 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E1 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Use only interior paints and coatings that meet VOC requirements of LEED low emitting materials credit. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at <http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp>.

#### 3.13.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

##### DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

##### A. New concrete masonry on uncoated surface:

###### 1. Latex

New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G1 (Flat)

Block Filler:                      Primer:

MPI 4                      N/A

System DFT:      11 mils

Intermediate:

MPI 10

Topcoat:

MPI 10

##### B. New concrete masonry, elastomeric system; on uncoated surface:

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

1. Elastomeric Coating

New; MPI EXT 4.2D

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
Per Manufacturer	MPI 113	MPI 113
System DFT:	16 mils	

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT:	5.25 mils	

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

B. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane

MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72
System DFT:	5 mils	

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

C. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 9	MPI 9
System DFT:	6 mils	

3.13.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 4.2D-G3 (Eggshell)

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 139
System DFT: 11 mils			

Fill all holes in masonry surface.

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:	
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141	
System DFT: 5 mils			

B. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.4J-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:	
MPI 95	MPI 48	MPI 48	
System DFT: 6 mils			

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:	
MPI 39	MPI 141	MPI 141	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			

B. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)			
Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31
System DFT: 4 mils			

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Latex

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD PAINT TABLE

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 44	MPI 44

System DFT: 4.2 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52

System DFT: 4.5 mils

B. New Wallboard in restrooms, shower areas, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified:

1. Alkyd

New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 22 39

FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2020) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM D751	(2006; R 2011) Coated Fabrics
ASTM E413	(2016) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E557	(2012) Installation of Operable Partitions
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E90	(2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
--------------------	--

CHEMICAL FABRICS AND FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

CFFA-W-101-D	(2002) Quality Standard for Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering
--------------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021) Life Safety Code
----------	-------------------------

NFPA 286

(2015) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for  
Evaluating Contribution of Wall and  
Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G, RO

Manufacturer's Sample Warranty; G, RO

Statement of Code Compliance; G, RO

Statement of Standards Conformity; G, RO

Verification of Field Measurements; G, RO

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G, RO

Layouts; G, RO

Fabrication Drawings; G, RO

### SD-03 Product Data

Folding Panel Partitions; G, RO

Installation Instructions; G, RO

LEED Product Data

### SD-04 Samples

Folding Panel Partitions; G, RO

### SD-06 Test Reports

Flame and Smoke Development Tests; G, RO

### SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Folding Panel Partitions

### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Folding Panel Partitions; G, CA



### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened, and undamaged packages with labels legible and intact. Provide labels to indicate the manufacturer, brand name, size, finish, and placement location. Store partitions and accessories in unopened packages in a manner that will prevent damage. Handle partition materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

### 1.4 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period. In addition, provide guarantee of the pantographs, trolleys and tracks for 10 years from date of acceptance for beneficial use.

### 1.5 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY for project regional materials, certified wood, and recycled content requirements. Products in this section that contribute to these requirements may be available. All composite wood products interior materials shall meet LEED low-emitting materials and indoor air quality requirements. Submit [LEED product data](#) for all applicable and contributing materials.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. No less than 30 calendar days prior to the scheduled commencement of installation, submit the following to the Contracting Officer:

[Manufacturer's Qualifications](#)

[Manufacturer's Sample Warranty](#)

[Statement of Code Compliance](#)

[Statement of Standards Conformity](#)

[Verification of Field Measurements](#)

[Fabrication Drawings](#)

[Installation Instructions](#)

- b. Provide manual operation, acoustical folding panel partitions, factory finished, supported from overhead track without floor guides, as shown on the drawings including all hardware, seals, track, and rollers as needed to close the specified opening.
- c. Submit drawings to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show layout of the work; track and jamb fastening methods; seal and installation details; and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

### 2.1.1 Manual Operation

The manual operation must be a force no greater than 20 lbf to start movement at the rate of 3.33 ft/s (200 ft/min). Use a removable handle to extend and retract the bottom operable seals; vertical movement of seals must be 2 inches. Provide closure to the lead wall with the use of a flexible bulb; accomplish final closing by means of a lever exerting pressure against the wall.

### 2.1.2 Performance Requirements

#### 2.1.2.1 Fire Endurance

For partitions more than 60 square feet in area, provide covering and lining with flame spread rating of 25 or less, fuel contribution rating of 15 or less, smoke generation of 50 or less in accordance with NFPA 101 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Submit flame and smoke development tests reports. Provide door and partition finishes with a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

#### 2.1.2.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements

Provide partitions tested in accordance with ASTM E90, by a laboratory accredited by the U.S. Bureau of Standards, that have attained a sound transmission class (STC) of not less than 50 in a fully extended position, with a Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of 0.65-0.75 for perforated steel in accordance with ASTM C423. Provide documentation that the partition tested is the same construction, materials, and model number as the partition to be provided and be fully operable. Test specimen must be not less than 14 feet by 9 feet. Panel weight must be a minimum of 5.5 psf for STC up to 40, 7.5 psf for STC up to 45, and 8.5 psf for STC up to 50, and 10.0 psf for STC up to 53. Design panel thickness (4 inch nominal) and composition to provide the required STC rating in accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E413.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 year prior to bid opening. Submit Certificate attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified. Equipment must be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Provide heavy-duty type hardware standard with the manufacturer. Provide pulls and latches for all partitions. Provide partitions with magnetic contact latches and foot bolts. Provide anodized aluminum bronze finish hardware.

## 2.3 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

Provide folding panel partitions using top hung ball bearing carriers which support modular panels.

- a. Provide partitions made up of a series of rigid panels, each panel being a one-piece assembly. Unless otherwise specified, use the least number of panels. The mechanical seal of the panel must actuate with a single operating action.
- b. Provide panels paired type as indicated.

### 2.3.1 Panels

Provide panels of steel skin, laminated to appropriate structural acoustical backing, mounted in full perimeter protective frame. Steel for the panel frames must be a minimum of 16 gauge thick steel with minimum 22 gauge thick face panels spot welded to the frame. Frame must enclose and protect all edges of the surface material. Panels must be not more than 4 feet wide, except for end closure panels, and be full height to track. Panels must lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition; low profile hinges may not project more than 1/4 inch maximum from panel edge. Panel surfacing must wrap around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim.

### 2.3.2 Finish Covering

Finish covering material must be minimum 54 inches wide, Type II vinyl with a minimum total weight of 13 ounces/square yard and 20 ounces/linear yard in accordance with CFFA-W-101-D, and conforming to ASTM D751 and NFPA 286. Provide vinyl containing a non-mercury based mildewcide and manufactured without the use of cadmium-based stabilizers. Provide non-allergenic stain and mildew resistant fabric which will not rot or support growth of bacteria. Provide finish covering that meets emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).

### 2.3.3 Track

Provide recess extruded aluminum track as shown. Conform aluminum to ASTM B221 and ASTM B221M. Provide track that is the manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of the finished partition, including door if applicable. Provide track sections in the maximum lengths practicable, and not less than 6 feet long except for narrow doors and at ends of runs where short length is required. Provide suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

### 2.3.4 Suspension System

Provide a suspension system consisting of steel track connected to the structural support by threaded rods, and trolleys designed to support the weight of the partition. Provide extruded aluminum track with minimum thickness of 1/8 inch. Provide center hung panel with 1 trolley with four ball bearing nylon or steel tired wheels per panel.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

### 2.4.1 Ceiling Guards

Furnish partitions with ceiling guards or integral track and ceiling guards as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 2.4.2 Metal Soffit

Provide soffit when steel track is recessed. Provide metal soffit of adequate thickness to protect the ceiling from damage by door operation and with the door manufacturer's standard neutral-color applied finish. Soffit on aluminum track must be an integral part of the track

## 2.5 SEALS AND SWEEPSTRIPS

Provide perimeter seals or sound insulation, of manufacturer's standard product, to achieve the sound transmission class specified and to pass the visual field test specified, without crack or craze when subjected to severe usage. Provide mechanical bottom seal that can be raised or lowered for positive control. Provide manufacturer's vertical seals between panels to ensure acoustical rating. Bottom seals must consist of a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which will expand in place, or provide panels which can be lowered by a removable operating device. Provide vertical seal between panels which is anodized, architectural grade, aluminum extrusion with vinyl sound seal. Sweep strips must be vinyl or other material that will not crack or craze with severe usage. Provide sweep strip STC to the specified rating.

## 2.6 COLOR

Submit three color samples of specified surfaces and finishes to match those specified. Finish and color requirements are not limited to manufacturer's standard selections in order to meet these requirements. Also submit certificate attesting that partitions have specified acoustical and flame retardant properties, as determined by test.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

### 3.1.1 Preparation Work

Verify dimensions and condition of openings scheduled to receive folding panel partitions. Install partitions in accordance with the approved partition [layouts](#), manufacturer's directions, and [ASTM E557](#). Provide structural support for the track support elements as indicated.

### 3.1.2 Adjustment

Adjust manually operated partitions to open and close from any position with a maximum horizontal force as specified in paragraph Manual Operation applied to pendant pull, box, or handle.

## 3.2 FIELD TESTS

### 3.2.1 Operational Test

In the presence of the Contracting Officer, operate partition at least three times to demonstrate that partition is capable of being moved from the stored position to the fully extended position smoothly and quietly. Activate the emergency release mechanism and demonstrate proper operation of the partition in the manual mode and activate mechanical seals top and bottom. Adjust partitions which do not operate properly and retest.

### 3.2.2 Visual Test

Conduct visual field tests for light leakage with all room lights turned on in the space on one side of the partition. Darken space on the other side of the partition. Light leakage from the lighted space to the darkened space is not acceptable. If light leakage does occur, adjust the partition to correct the problem and retest.

### 3.3 CLEANING

Clean any soiled parts of the partition in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 3.4 MAINTENANCE

Submit six complete copies of maintenance instructions explaining routine maintenance procedures including inspection, adjustments, lubrication, and cleaning. List possible breakdown, methods of repair, and a troubleshooting guide. Include instructions for equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed and also the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and operating features. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include recommended environmentally preferable cleaning products, both routine cleaning and restorative maintenance recommendations, and sanitizing and disinfection information.

Submit Data Package 1 for [folding panel partitions](#) in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E814 (2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for  
Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Extinguishers; G, RO

Cabinets; G, RO

Wall Brackets; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers; G, RO

Cabinets; G, RO

Wall Brackets; G, RO

Replacement Parts List; G, RO

SD-04 Samples

Fire Extinguishers;

Cabinets;

Wall Brackets;

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Extinguishers; G, RO

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage,

and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

Provide 10-pound ABC extinguishers with corrosion-resistant aluminum extinguisher shell. Extinguishers must have forged brass valves, fusible plugs, safety releases, pressure gages, and antifreeze. Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

### 2.2 CABINETS

Provide corrosion-resistant aluminum cabinets, sized to fit 10-pound extinguishers.

Provide surface-mounted type cabinets for the walls.

Provide surface bubble type cabinets.

Provide a fire-rated cabinet, listed and labeled to comply with ASTM E814 for fire resistance wall rating.

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory, product data, and one full-sized sample of each type of cabinet, for Government approval. Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

### 2.3 WALL BRACKETS

Provide spring-clip fire extinguisher wall brackets for mechanical rooms. Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory, product data, and three samples of each type of wall bracket and accessories for Government approval. Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

### 2.4 IDENTIFICATION

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the Drawings. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface. Orientation must be vertical.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

### 3.2 PROTECTION

#### 3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit [replacement parts list](#) indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

### 3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --



SECTION 12 21 00

WINDOW BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide window treatment, conforming to NFPA 701, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Provide each window treatment type as a complete unit in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Completely cover windows to receive a treatment.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701

(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for  
Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Window Blinds; G, RO

SD-04 Samples

Window Blinds; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Window Blinds

SD-07 Certificates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Window Blinds; G, RO

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Blinds; G, RO

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Provide each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. Unless otherwise indicated, all parts will be the same color and will match the color of the blind slat. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance. Submit product data and samples of each type and color of window treatment. Provide slat samples 6 inch in length for each color.

#### 2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Provide horizontal blinds with 1 inch slats. Blind units must be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds must be inside mount. Provide tapes for 2 inch slats with longitudinal reinforced vinyl plastic in 1-piece turn ladder construction. Tapes for 1 inch slats must be braided polyester or nylon.

##### 2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Provide head channel made of aluminum with corrosion-resistant finish nominal 0.024 inch for 1 inch slats. Provide slats of aluminum, not less than 0.008 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. Provide a sufficient amount of slats to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap. Enclose all hardware in the headrail.

##### 2.1.1.2 Controls

A transparent tilting wand will be provided to tilt the slats, it will hang vertically by its own weight, and will swivel for easy operation. Provide a tilter control of enclosed construction. Provide moving parts and mechanical drive made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter will tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or

movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. Include a mechanism to prevent over tightening. Provide a wand of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

#### 2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Provide intermediate brackets for installation, as recommended by the manufacturer, of blinds over 60 inch wide.

#### 2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail

Provide bottom rail made of corrosion-resistant steel with factory applied finish. Provide closed oval shaped bottom rail with double-lock seam for maximum strength. Bottom rail and end caps to match slats in color.

#### 2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders

Provide braided ladders of 100 percent polyester yarn, color to match the slat color. Space ladders 15.2 slats per foot of drop in order to provide a uniform overlap of the slats in a closed position.

#### 2.1.1.6 Hold-Down Brackets

Provide universal type hold-down brackets for sill or jamb mount where indicated on placement list.

### 2.1.2 Light Control and Privacy Blinds

In addition to requirements for horizontal blinds, provide each unit with a feature that offers hidden slat holes for maximum light control and privacy.

## 2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture in accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

### 3.2 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

All exterior windows include .

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Submit drawings showing fabrication and Installation details. Show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details. Provide Manufacturer's Instructions and Operation and Maintenance Data. Perform installation of window blinds in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install

units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

#### 3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, inspect window treatments for soiling, damage or blemishes; and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure blinds installed in recessed pockets can be removable without disturbing the pocket. The entire blind, when retracted, must be contained behind the pocket. For blinds installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --